User and Reference Manual



Copyright © 1998–2007. Altova GmbH. All rights reserved. Use of this software is governed by and subject to an Altova software license agreement. XMLSpy, MapForce, StyleVision, SemanticWorks, SchemaAgent, UModel, DatabaseSpy, DiffDog, Authentic, AltovaXML, MissionKit, and ALTOVA as well as their logos are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of Altova GmbH.



XML, XSL, XHTML, and W3C are trademarks (registered in numerous countries) of the World Wide Web Consortium; marks of the W3C are registered and held by its host institutions, MIT, INRIA, and Keio. UNICODE and the Unicode Logo are trademarks of Unicode Inc. This software contains 3rd party copyrighted software or material that is protected by copyright and subject to other terms and conditions as detailed on the Altova website at http://www.altova.com/lega_3rdparty.html

Altova UModel 2008 User & Reference Manual

All rights reserved. No parts of this work may be reproduced in any form or by any means - graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems - without the written permission of the publisher.

Products that are referred to in this document may be either trademarks and/or registered trademarks of the respective owners. The publisher and the author make no claim to these trademarks.

While every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this document, the publisher and the author assume no responsibility for errors or omissions, or for damages resulting from the use of information contained in this document or from the use of programs and source code that may accompany it. In no event shall the publisher and the author be liable for any loss of profit or any other commercial damage caused or alleged to have been caused directly or indirectly by this document.

Published: 2008

© 2008 Altova GmbH

UML®, OMG[™], Object Management Group[™], and Unified Modeling Language[™] are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Object Management Group, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Table of Contents

2 Introducing UModel 6 3 What's new in UModel 2008 Release 2 8 3.1 What's new in UModel 2008 9 4 UModel tutorial 12 4.1 Starting UModel 14 4.2 Use cases 17 4.3 Class Diagrams 24 4.3.1 Creating derived classes 30 4.4 Object Diagrams 24 4.3.1 Creating derived classes 30 4.4 Object Diagrams 40 4.5 Component Diagrams 40 4.6 Deployment Diagrams 45 4.7 Round-trip engineering (model - code - model) 49 4.8 Round-trip engineering (code - model) 49 4.8 Round-trip engineering (code - model) 49 5.8 Round-trip engineering (code - model) 49 4.8 Round-trip engineering (code - model) 49 5.9 UModel User Interface 62 5.1 Model Tree 63 5.2 Diagram Tree 70 5.4 Propert	1	UModel	3
3 What's new in UModel 2008 Release 2 8 3.1 What's new in UModel 2008 9 4 UModel tutorial 12 4.1 Starting UModel 14 4.2 Use cases 17 4.3 Class Diagrams 24 4.3.1 Creating derived classes 30 4.4 Object Diagrams 34 4.5 Component Diagrams 45 4.6 Deployment Diagrams 45 4.7 Round-trip engineering (model - code - model) 49 4.8 Round-trip engineering (code - model - code) 55 5 UModel User Interface 62 5.1 Model Tree 63 5.2 Diagram Tree 67 5.3 Favorites 69 5.4 Properties 70 5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages	2	Introducing UModel	6
3.1 What's new in UModel 2008 9 4 UModel tutorial 12 4.1 Starting UModel 14 4.2 Use cases 17 4.3 Class Diagrams 24 4.3.1 Creating derived classes 30 4.4 Object Diagrams 24 4.3.1 Creating derived classes 30 4.4 Object Diagrams 35 4.5 Component Diagrams 40 4.6 Deployment Diagrams 45 4.7 Round-trip engineering (model - code - model) 49 4.8 Round-trip engineering (code - model - code) 55 5 UModel User Interface 62 5.1 Model Tree 63 5.2 Diagram Tree 63 5.3 Favorites 69 5.4 Properties 70 5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu	3	What's new in UModel 2008 Release 2	8
4 UModel tutorial 12 4.1 Starting UModel 14 4.2 Use cases 17 4.3 Class Diagrams 24 4.3.1 Creating derived classes 30 4.4 Object Diagrams 35 4.5 Component Diagrams 40 4.6 Deployment Diagrams 45 4.7 Round-trip engineering (model - code - model) 49 4.8 Round-trip engineering (code - model - code) 55 5 UModel User Interface 62 5.1 Model Tree 63 5.2 Diagram Tree 67 5.3 Favorites 69 5.4 Properties 70 5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86	3.1	What's new in UModel 2008	9
4.1 Starting UModel 14 4.2 Use cases 17 4.3 Class Diagrams 24 4.3.1 Creating derived classes 30 4.4 Object Diagrams 35 4.5 Component Diagrams 40 4.6 Deployment Diagrams 40 4.6 Deployment Diagrams 45 4.7 Round-trip engineering (model - code - model) 49 4.8 Round-trip engineering (code - model - code) 55 5 UModel User Interface 62 5.1 Model Tree 63 5.2 Diagram Tree 67 5.3 Favorites 69 5.4 Properties 70 5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86 <td>4</td> <td>UModel tutorial</td> <td>12</td>	4	UModel tutorial	12
4.2 Use cases 17 4.3 Class Diagrams 24 4.3.1 Creating derived classes 30 4.4 Object Diagrams 35 4.5 Component Diagrams 40 4.6 Deployment Diagrams 40 4.7 Round-trip engineering (model - code - model) 49 4.8 Round-trip engineering (code - model - code) 55 5 UModel User Interface 62 5.1 Model Tree 63 5.2 Diagram Tree 67 5.3 Favorites 69 5.4 Properties 70 5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86	4.1	Starting UModel	
4.3 Class Diagrams 24 4.3.1 Creating derived classes 30 4.4 Object Diagrams 35 4.5 Component Diagrams 40 4.6 Deployment Diagrams 45 4.7 Round-trip engineering (model - code - model) 49 4.8 Round-trip engineering (code - model - code) 55 5 UModel User Interface 62 5.1 Model Tree 63 5.2 Diagram Tree 67 5.3 Favorites 69 5.4 Properties 70 5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86	4.2	Use cases	
4.3.1Creating derived classes304.4Object Diagrams354.5Component Diagrams404.6Deployment Diagrams454.7Round-trip engineering (model - code - model)494.8Round-trip engineering (code - model - code)555UModel User Interface625.1Model Tree635.2Diagram Tree675.3Favorites695.4Properties705.5Styles725.6Hierarchy755.7Overview - Documentation785.8Layer795.8.1Layer Context menu835.9Messages855.10Diagram pane86	4.3	Class Diagrams	
4.4 Object Diagrams 35 4.5 Component Diagrams 40 4.6 Deployment Diagrams 45 4.7 Round-trip engineering (model - code - model) 49 4.8 Round-trip engineering (code - model - code) 55 5 UModel User Interface 62 5.1 Model Tree 63 5.2 Diagram Tree 67 5.3 Favorites 69 5.4 Properties 70 5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86		4.3.1 Creating derived classes	
4.5 Component Diagrams 40 4.6 Deployment Diagrams 45 4.7 Round-trip engineering (model - code - model) 49 4.8 Round-trip engineering (code - model - code) 55 5 UModel User Interface 62 5.1 Model Tree 63 5.2 Diagram Tree 67 5.3 Favorites 69 5.4 Properties 70 5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86	4.4	Object Diagrams	
4.6 Deployment Diagrams 45 4.7 Round-trip engineering (model - code - model) 49 4.8 Round-trip engineering (code - model - code) 55 5 UModel User Interface 62 5.1 Model Tree 63 5.2 Diagram Tree 67 5.3 Favorites 69 5.4 Properties 70 5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86	4.5	Component Diagrams	40
4.7 Round-trip engineering (model - code - model) 49 4.8 Round-trip engineering (code - model - code) 55 5 UModel User Interface 62 5.1 Model Tree 63 5.2 Diagram Tree 67 5.3 Favorites 69 5.4 Properties 70 5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86	4.6	Deployment Diagrams	
4.8 Round-trip engineering (code - model - code) 55 5 UModel User Interface 62 5.1 Model Tree 63 5.2 Diagram Tree 67 5.3 Favorites 69 5.4 Properties 70 5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86	4.7	Round-trip engineering (model - code - model)	49
5 UModel User Interface 62 5.1 Model Tree 63 5.2 Diagram Tree 67 5.3 Favorites 69 5.4 Properties 70 5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86	4.8	Round-trip engineering (code - model - code)	55
5.1 Model Tree 63 5.2 Diagram Tree 67 5.3 Favorites 69 5.4 Properties 70 5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86	5	UModel User Interface	62
5.2 Diagram Tree 67 5.3 Favorites 69 5.4 Properties 70 5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86	5.1	Model Tree	
5.3 Favorites 69 5.4 Properties 70 5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86	5.2	Diagram Tree	
5.4 Properties 70 5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86	5.3	Favorites	69
5.5 Styles 72 5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86	5.4	Properties	
5.6 Hierarchy 75 5.7 Overview - Documentation 78 5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86	5.5	Styles	
5.7Overview - Documentation785.8Layer795.8.1Layer Context menu835.9Messages855.10Diagram pane86	5.6	Hierarchy	
5.8 Layer 79 5.8.1 Layer Context menu 83 5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86	5.7	Overview - Documentation	
5.8.1Layer Context menu835.9Messages855.10Diagram pane86	5.8	Layer	
5.9 Messages 85 5.10 Diagram pane 86		5.8.1 Layer Context menu	
5.10 Diagram pane	5.9	Messages	
	5.10	Diagram pane	

	5.10.1	Diagram properties	90
	5.10.2	Cut, copy and paste in UModel Diagrams	92
5.11	Adding	/Inserting model elements	95
5.12	Hyperli	nking modeling elements	97
5.13	Bank sa	mples	. 101

6 UModel Command line interface 104

7 Projects and code engineering

7.1	Minimalist UModel project - starting from scratch	112		
7.2	Importing source code into projects			
7.3	Importing Java, C# and VB binaries	120		
7.4	Synchronizing Model and source code	125		
	7.4.1 Synchronization tips	127		
7.5	Forward engineering prerequisites	129		
7.6	Java code to/from UModel elements	131		
7.7	C# code to/from UModel elements			
7.8	XML Schema to/from UModel elements	133		
7.9	VB.NET code to/from UModel elements			
7.10	Including other UModel projects	135		
7.11	Merging UModel projects	137		
7.12	Sharing Packages and Diagrams	138		
7.13	UML templates			
	7.13.1 Template signatures			
	7.13.2 Template binding			
	7.13.3 Template usage in operations and properties			
7.14	Project Settings			
7.15	Enhancing performance			

8 Creating model relationships

8.1	Associations, realizations and dependencies	152
8.2	Showing model relationships	155

9 Stereotypes and Profiles

150

110

9.1	Adding Stereotypes and defining tagged values	160
9.2	Stereotypes and enumerations	164
9.3	User-defined stereotype styles	166

10 Generating UML documentation

11 UML Diagrams

11.1	Behavio	oral Diagrams	. 177
	11.1.1	Activity Diagram	. 178
		Inserting Activity Diagram elements	. 179
		Creating branches and merges	. 181
		Activity Diagram elements	. 183
	11.1.2	State Machine Diagram	. 192
		Inserting state machine diagram elements	. 192
		Creating states, activities and transitions	. 193
		Composite states	. 197
		Diagram elements	. 200
	11.1.3	Use Case Diagram	. 203
	11.1.4	Communication Diagram	. 204
		Inserting Communication Diagam elements	. 204
	11.1.5	Interaction Overview Diagram	. 207
		Inserting Interaction Overview elements	. 207
	11.1.6	Sequence Diagram	. 212
		Inserting sequence diagram elements	. 212
		Lifeline	213
		Combined Fragment	215
		Gate	217
		State Invariant	219
		Messages	219
	11.1.7	Timing Diagram	. 224
		Inserting Timing Diagram elements	. 224
		Lifeline	. 225
		Tick Mark	. 227
		Event/Stimulus	. 228
		DurationConstraint	. 228
		TimeConstraint	. 229
		Message	. 229
11.2	Structur	ral Diagrams	. 231
	11.2.1	Class Diagram	. 232

	11.2.2	Composite Structure Diagram	
		Inserting Composite Structure Diagram elements	
	11.2.3	Component Diagram	
	11.2.4	Deployment Diagram	
	11.2.5	Object Diagram	
	11.2.6	Package Diagram	
		Inserting Package Diagram elements	
11.3	Additio	nal Diagrams	
	11.3.1	XML Schema Diagrams	
		Importing XML Schema(s)	
		Inserting XML Schema elements	
		Creating and generating an XML Schema	
	11.3.2	Business Process Modeling Notation	
		Flow objects	
		Expanded Sub Processes	
		Collapsed Sub Processes	
		Connecting objects	
		Pools / Swimlanes	
		Artifacts	

12 XMI - XML Metadata Interchange

UModel plug-in for MS Visual Studio .NET

13.1	Opening UModel files in MS Visual Studio .NET	281
13.2	Differences between VS .NET and standalone versions	283
13.3	Minimalist project in Visual Studio .NET	286

14 UModel plug-in for Eclipse

14.1	Starting Eclipse and using UModel plugin	293
14.2	UModel / Editor, View and Perspectives	295
14.3	Creating a UModel project / file	296
14.4	Importing / opening examples from Navigator	298
14.5	Differences between Eclipse and standalone versions	301
14.6	UModel code generation	303

UModel Diagram icons

15.2	Class Diagram	308
15.3	Communication diagram	309
15.4	Composite Structure Diagram	310
15.5	Component Diagram	311
15.6	Deployment Diagram	312
15.7	Interaction Overview diagram	313
15.8	Object Diagram	314
15.9	Package diagram	315
15.10	Sequence Diagram	316
15.11	State Machine Diagram	317
15.12	Timing Diagram	318
15.13	Use Case diagram	319
15.14	XML Schema diagram	320
15.15	Business Process Modeling Notation	321

16 UModel Reference

16.1	File		325
16.2	Edit		327
16.3	Project		330
16.4	Layout		338
16.5	View		339
16.6	Tools		340
	16.6.1	Customize	341
		Commands	341
		Toolbars	341
		Tools	342
		Keyboard	342
		Menu	343
		Options	344
	16.6.2	Options	345
16.7	Window	7	350
16.8	Help		351

17 Code Generator

17.1	The way	y to SPL (Sp	y Programming Language)	
	17.1.1	Basic SPL :	structure	
	17.1.2	Variables		

324

	17.1.3	Operators	363
	17.1.4	Conditions	364
	17.1.5	foreach	365
	17.1.6	Subroutines	366
		Subroutine declaration	366
		Subroutine invocation	367
17.2	Error Co	odes	368

18 Appendices

18.1	License	Information	. 371
	18.1.1	Electronic Software Distribution	. 372
	18.1.2	Software Activation and License Metering	. 373
	18.1.3	Intellectual Property Rights	. 374
	18.1.4	Altova End User License Agreement	. 375

Index

Chapter 1

UModel

1 UModel

UModelÕ 2008 Enterprise Edition is an affordable UML modeling application with a rich visual interface and superior usability features to help level the UML learning curve, and includes many high-end functions to empower users with the most practical aspects of the UML 2.1.2 specification. UModel is a 32-bit Windows application that runs on Windows 2000 / 2003, Windows XP and Windows Vista.

UModel® 2008 supports:

- all 13 <u>UML 2.1.2 modeling diagrams</u>
- Visual Studio .NET integration (Enterprise Edition only)
- Eclipse integration (Enterprise Edition only)
- XML Schema diagrams
- Business Process Modeling Notation (Enterprise Edition only)
- Multiple layers per UML diagram (Enterprise Edition only)
- import of <u>Java, C# and Visual Basic binaries</u>
- <u>hyperlinking</u> of diagrams and modeling elements
- syntax coloring in diagrams
- cascading styles
- unlimited Undo and Redo
- sophisticated Java, C# and Visual Basic <u>code generation</u> from models
- reverse engineering of existing Java, C#, and Visual Basic source code
- complete round-trip processing allowing code and model merging
- XMI version 2.1.1 for UML 2.0, 2.1, & 2.1.2 model import and export
- generation of UModel project documentation

These capabilities allow developers, including those new to software modeling, to quickly leverage UML to enhance productivity and maximize their results.



UML®, OMG[™], Object Management Group[™], and Unified Modeling Language[™] are either

4 UModel

registered trademarks or trademarks of Object Management Group, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Chapter 2

Introducing UModel

2 Introducing UModel

The UML is a complete modeling language but does not discuss, or prescribe, the methodology for the development, code generation and round-trip engineering processes. UModel has therefore been designed to allow complete flexibility during the modeling process:

- UModel diagrams can be created in any order, and at any time; there is no need to follow a prescribed sequence during modeling.
- Code, or model merging can be achieved at the project, package, or even class level. UModel does not require that pseudo-code, or comments in the generated code be present, in order to accomplish round-trip engineering.
- Code generation is customizable: the code-generation in UModel is based on SPL templates and is, therefore, completely customizable. Customizations are automatically recognized during code generation.
- Code generation and reverse-engineering currently support Java versions 1.4.x, 5.0 and 1.6, C# versions 1.2, 2.0 and 3.0, and Visual Basic versions 7.1, 8.0 and 9.0. A single project can support Java, C#, or VB code simultaneously.
- Support for UML templates and generics.
- XML Metadata Interchange (XMI version 2.1.1) for UML 2.0 / 2.1.1 / 2.1.2
- When adding properties, or operations UModel provides in-place entry helpers to choose types, protection levels, and all other manner of properties that are also available in industrial-strength IDEs such as XMLSpy, Visual Studio .Net or Eclipse.
- Syntax-coloring in diagrams makes UML diagrams more attractive and intuitive.
- Modeling elements and their properties (font, colors, borders etc.) are completely customizable in an hierarchical fashion at the project, node/line, element family and element level.
- Customizable actors can be defined in use-case diagrams to depict terminals, or any other symbols.
- Modeling elements can be searched for by name in the Diagram tab, Model Tree pane, Messages and Documentation windows.
- Class, or object associations, dependencies, generalizations etc. can be found/highlighted in model diagrams through the context menu.
- The unlimited levels of Undo/Redo track not only content changes, but also all style changes made to any model element.

Please note:

This document does not attempt to describe, or explain, the Unified Modeling Language (UML); it describes how to use the UModel modeling application, to model code and achieve round-trip engineering results.

Chapter 3

What's new in UModel 2008 Release 2

3 What's new in UModel 2008 Release 2

The 2008 Release 2 version of UModel includes the following major and minor enhancements:

- Support for OMG <u>Business Process Modeling Notation</u>.
- Support for Visual Basic .NET 9.0 and C# 3.0 as well as Visual Studio .NET 2008, Java 1.6
- Multiple Layers per UModel diagram
- <u>Merging</u> of projects is now supported
- User-defined Stereotype styles and how to define them
- <u>Enhanced Autocompletion</u> capabilities
- Automatic generation of <u>ComponentRealizations</u>
- Importing multiple XML Schemas from a directory
- Automatic generation of <u>namespace directories</u> for generated code
- Support for <u>ObjectNodes</u> on Activity diagrams
- Ability to generate <u>relative links</u> for UML documentation
- UML conformant visibility icons in class diagrams
- Support for <u>Collection Associations</u>

3.1 What's new in UModel 2008

The 2008 version of UModel includes the following major and minor enhancements:

- Visual Basic <u>code generation</u> from models, and reverse engineering of Visual Basic code.
- Visual Studio .NET integration (Enterprise Edition only).
- Eclipse integration (Enterprise Edition only).
- Abilty to save all project diagrams as images in one go.
- <u>Multiline lifeline</u> titles in sequence, communication and timing diagrams.
- Support for <u>event subelements</u> in State Machine Diagrams: ReceiveSignalEvent, SignalEvent, SendSignalEvent, ReceiveOperationEvent, SendOperationEvent and ChangeEvent.
- New <u>'go to operation</u>' option for call messages on Sequence and Communication Diagrams.
- Signals can now have generalizations and own attributes.
- Enhanced tagged value support
- Ability to Find & <u>Replace</u> modeling elements.

Sequence diagrams:

- Automatic generation of (syntactically correct) <u>replies</u> when adding messages to sequence diagrams.
- <u>Static operation</u> names are underlined in Sequence diagrams.

Ehanced "Override/Implement Operations" dialog.

- Operations from bound templates can be made visible and also be overridden
- Show which operations are abstract or undefined

Chapter 4

UModel tutorial

4 UModel tutorial

This tutorial describes, and follows, the general sequence used when creating a modeling project in UModel.

The major portion of the tutorial deals with the forward-engineering process, i.e. using UModel to create UML diagrams and generate code as the precursor to the round-trip engineering sections that follow. The round-trip engineering sections, describe the process from both code and model vantage points.

The tutorial describes the following UML diagrams, and how to manipulate the various modeling elements within them. The following diagrams and follow-on tasks are discussed:

Forward engineering process:

- Use cases
- Class diagrams
- Object diagrams
- Component diagrams
- Deployment diagrams

Round-trip process (model - code - model)

- Code generation from UModel
- Add a new operation to the external code
- Merge the external code back into UModel.

Round-trip process (code - model - code)

- Import code produced by XMLSpy from a directory (or from a project file)
- Add a new class to the generated model in UModel
- Merge the updated project with the external code.

The examples used in the **tutorial** are available in the default installation path/folder C:\Documents and Settings\User folder\My Documents\Altova\UModel2008\UModelExamples\Tutorial..

If multiple users use the same PC, and a different user logs on, a message box opens and prompts the new user if the installer should add the necessary files for that user. If yes, then the example files for that user are placed in the ...\User folder\My Documents\Altova\ UModel2008\UModelExamples\Tutorial.

BankView-start.ump

is the UModel project file that constitutes the initial state of the tutorial sample. Several model diagrams as well as classes, objects, and other model elements exist at this stage. Working through the tutorial adds new packages, model diagrams and many other elements that will acquaint you with the ease with which you can model applications using UModel. Please note that the syntax check function reports errors and warnings on this file, the tutorial shows you how to resolve these issues.

BankView-finish.ump

is the UModel project file that constitutes final state of the tutorial sample, if you have worked through it step by step. This project file is the one used when generating code and synchronizing it with UModel.

• The **OrgChart.zip** file supplied in the folder is used for the round-trip engineering process. Please unzip it in the ...**UModelExamples** folder before starting the section.

Additional example files for both Java and C# programming languages are also available in the

same directory, i.e. **Bank_Java**.ump, **Bank_CSharp**.ump and **Bank_MultiLanguage**.ump. These project files also contain <u>Sequence diagrams</u> which are described later in this documentation.

A section describing how to start a <u>project from scratch</u> and generate code, is included in the Projects and code engineering section.

4.1 Starting UModel

Having installed UModel on your computer:

 Start UModel by double-clicking the UModel icon on your desktop, or use the Start | All Programs menu to access the UModel program.

UModel is started with a default project "NewProject1" visible in the interface.

🕖 Altova UModel - NewProject1	
Eile Edit Project Layout View Tool	ls <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp
i 🗅 🚔 🔚 🗠 🗠 🖣 💺 🕹	🔀 🖻 🛍 🎒 🖧 🎎 message 🛛 🖌 🖧
Model Tree 🛛 📮 🗙	
Root Component View	
Model Tree 🗐 Diagram 🟶 Favorites	
Properties 4 ×	

Note the major parts of the user interface: the three panes on the left hand side and the empty diagram pane at right.

Two default packages are visible in the Model Tree tab, "Root" and "Component View". These two packages cannot be deleted or renamed in a project.

To open the BankView-start project:

- 1. Select the menu option **File | Open** and navigate to the ...**UModelExamples** folder of UModel.
- Open the BankView-start.ump project file. The project file is now loaded into UModel. Several predefined packages are now visible under the Root package.



The Model Tree pane supplies you with various views of your modeling project:

- The **Model Tree** tab contains and displays all modeling elements of your UModel project. Elements can be directly manipulated in this tab using the standard editing keys as well as drag and drop.
- The Diagram Tree tab allows you quick access to the modeling diagrams of you project wherever they may be in the project structure. Diagrams are grouped according to their diagram type.
- The **Favorites** tab is a user-definable repository of modeling elements. Any type of modeling element can be placed in this tab using the "Add to Favorites" command of the context menu.

The Properties pane supplies you with two views of specific model properties:

- The Properties tab displays the properties of the currently selected element in the Model Tree pane or in the Diagram tab. Element properties can defined or updated in this tab.
- The **Styles** tab displays attributes of diagrams, or elements that are displayed in the Diagram view. These style attributes fall into two general groups: Formatting and display settings.

The Overview pane displays two tabs:

- The **Overview** tab, which displays an outline view of the currently active diagram
- The **Documentation** tab which allows you to document your classes on a per-class basis.

Modeling element icon representation in the Model Tree

Package types:

- UML Package
- Java namespace root package
- C# namespace root package
- Visual Basic root package
- Schema root package
- Java, C#, VB code package (package declarations are created when code is generated)

0

Diagram types:

- Activity diagram
- Class diagram
- Section Communication diagram
- E Component diagram
- Composite Structure diagram
- Deployment diagram
- Interaction Overview diagram
- Object diagram
- Package diagram
- Sequence diagram
- State Machine diagram
- Timing diagram
- Use Case diagram
- XML Schema diagram
- Business Process Modeling Notation

Element types:



An element that is currently visible in the active diagram is displayed with a blue dot at its base. In this case a class element.

Class Instance/Object

Class instance slot

目 Class

🔊 Property

Operation

Parameter

Actor (visible in active use case diagram)

Use Case

- 記 Component
- 🗇 Node
- Artifact
- Interface

Relations (/package)

{} Constraints

4.2 Use cases

The aim of this tutorial section is to:

- Add a new **package** to the project
- Add a new Use Case diagram to the project
- Add use case elements to the diagram, and define the dependencies amongst them
- Align and size elements in the diagram tab.

To add a new package to a project:

- 1. Right click the **Root** package in the Model Tree tab, and select **New Element** | **Package**.
- 2. Enter the name of the new package e.g. Use Case View, and press Enter.

Model Tree 🛛 📮 🗙	:
E Root	1
🕀 🎦 Component View	
🕀 🛅 Deployment View	
🕀 🛅 Design-phase	
🕀 🎒 Java Lang [Java Lang.ump]	
🕀 🛅 Unknown Externals	
🛅 Use Case View	
🗄 🕀 🔂 Java Profile [Java Profile.ump]	
🛅 Model Tree 🗐 Diagram 🟶 Favorites	J

Please see Packages for more information on packages and their properties.

Adding a diagram to a package:

- 1. Right click the previously created Use Case View package.
- 2. Select New Diagram | UseCase Diagram.



A Use Case diagram has now been added to the package in the Model Tree view, and

a diagram tab has been created in the diagram pane. A default name has been provided automatically.

3. Double click the supplied name, in the Model Tree tab, change it to "Overview Account Balance", and press Enter to confirm.

Boot	
🖅 🎦 Component View	
🖽 🦰 Deployment View	
The Design phase	
🕀 🚰 Java Lang [Java Lang.ump]	
🕀 🦳 Unknown Externals	
😑 🦰 Use Case View	
📰 Overview Account Balance	
🕀 🔂 Java Profile [Java Profile.ump]	

Please see <u>Diagrams</u> for more information on diagrams and their properties.

Adding Use case elements to the Use Case diagram:

- 1. Right click in the newly created diagram and select **New | Actor**. The actor element is inserted at the click position.
- 2. Click the Use Case icon in the icon bar and click in the diagram tab to insert the element.

A UseCase1 element is inserted. Note that the element, and its name, are currently selected, and that its properties are visible in the Properties tab.



3. Change the title to "get account balance", press Enter to confirm. Double click the title if it is deselected.

Note that the use case is automatically resized to adjust to the text length.



Model elements have various connection handles and other items used to manipulate it.

Manipulating UModel elements: handles and compartments

- 1. Double click the Actor1 text, of the Actor element, change the name to "Standard User" and press Enter to confirm.
- 2. Place the mouse cursor over the "**handle**" to the right of the actor. A tooltip containing "Association" appears.



3. Click the handle, drag the Association line to the right, and drop it on the "get account balance" use case.

An association has now been created between the actor and the use case. The association properties are also visible in the Properties tab. The new association has been added to Model Tree under the Relations item of the Use Case View package.



- 4. Click the use case and drag it to the right to reposition it.
- The association properties are visible on the association object.
- 5. Click the use case to select it, then click the collapse icon on the left hand edge of the

use case ellipse.



The extension points compartment is now hidden.



Please note:

A blue dot next to an element icon Standard User, in the Model Tree tab, signifies that the element is visible in the current diagram tab. Resizing the actor adjusts the text field which can be multi line. A line break can be inserted into the text using CTRL+Enter.

Finishing up the use case diagram:

Using the methods discussed above:

- 1. Click the Use Case icon in the icon bar and **simultaneously** hold down the CTRL keyboard key.
- 2. Click at two different vertical positions in the diagram tab to add two more use cases, then release the CTRL key.
- 3. Name the first use case "get account balance sum" and the second, "generate monthly revenue report".
- 4. Click on the collapse icon of each use case to hide the extensions compartment.



5. Click the actor and use the association handle to create an association between

Standard user and "get account balance sum".



To create an "Include" dependency between use cases (creating a subcase):

1. Click the **Include** handle of the "get account balance sum" use case, at the bottom of the ellipse, and drop the dependency on "get account balance".



An "include" dependency is created, and the include stereotype is displayed on the dotted arrow.



Inserting user-defined actors:

The actor in the "generate monthly revenue report" use case is not a person, but an automated batch job run by a Bank computer.

- 1. Insert an actor into the diagram using the Actor icon in the icon bar.
- 2. Rename the actor to Bank.
- 3. Move the cursor over to the Properties tab, and click the browse in icon next to the "icon file name" entry.
- 4. Click the Browse icon to select the user-defined bitmap, Bank-PC.bmp.
- 5. Deselect the "Absolute Path" check box to make the path relative. Preview displays a preview of the selected file in the dialog box.



- 6. Click OK to confirm the settings and insert the new actor.
- Move the new Bank actor to the right of the lowest use case. 7.
- ightarrow in the icon bar and drag from the Bank actor to the 8. Click the Association icon "generate monthly revenue report" use case.





Please note:

The background color used to make the bitmap transparent has the RGB values 82.82.82.

Aligning and adjusting the size of elements:

1. Create a selection marguee by dragging on the diagram background, making sure that you encompass all three use cases starting from the top.

Note that the last use case to be marked, is shown in a dashed outline in the diagram, as well as in the Overview window.



All use cases are selected, with the lowest being the basis for the following adjustments.

- 2. Click the Make same size icon 1 in the title bar.
- 3. Click the **Center Horizontally** icon to line up all the ovals. The use case elements are all centered and of the same size.

Please note:

You can also use the CTRL key to select multiple elements.



4.3 Class Diagrams

The aim of this tutorial section is to:

- Add a new abstract class called Account, as well as attributes and operations
- Create a composite association from Bank to Account

To open a different diagram in UModel:

- 1. Click the Diagram Tree tab.
- 2. Expand the Class Diagrams package to see its contents.

Diagram Tree 🛛 🗘 🗙				
🗃 Diagrams				
🕀 🛜 UseCase Diagrams				
🕂 🔁 🔁 Class Diagrams				
Apply Java Profile				
BankView Main				
🕀 🔯 Object Diagrams				
🕀 🛐 Component Diagrams				
🕀 👩 Deployment Diagrams				
🛄 🔤 Sequence Diagrams				
🗖 Model Tree 📑 Diagram Tree 🏶 Favorites				

All class diagrams contained in the project are displayed.

3. Double click the **BankView Main** diagram icon. The Class diagram appears as a tab in the working area.

Please note:

You could of course, double click the Class diagram icon in the Model Tree tab below the BankView package to achieve the same thing.

Two concrete classes with a composite association between them, are visible in the class diagram.

	BankView			Bank
9 9	banks:Bank[*] {ordered} bankAPI:IBankAPI	#hanks	9 9	bankname:String IPadress:String
	BankView(in bankAPI:IBankAPI)	1 *	9 9	username:String password:String
9) 9)	collectAccountInfos():boolean collectAccountInfos():boolean			Bank(in name:String, in IP:String, in collectAccountInfos(in bankAP:IBa
\diamond	getBalanceAtBank(in bankname:String):int getBalanceSumOfAllBanks():int		\diamond	getBalanceOfAccounts():int getBankName():String
		I	$ \diamondsuit \\ \diamondsuit $	getIPAdress(): String getUsername(): String getPassword(): String

To add a new class and define it as abstract:

- 1. Click the class icon in the icon bar, then click to the right of the Bank class to insert it.
- 2. Change the Class1 name to e.g. "Account", press Enter to confirm, (double click the name if it becomes deselected).

Bank	Account
P:String, in user:String, in pw:String) ankAPI:IBankAPI):boolean); int	

Note that the Properties tab displays the current class properties.

- 3. Click the "abstract" check box in the Properties pane to make the class abstract.
- 4. Click in the "code file name" text box, and enter Account.java to define the Java class.

Properties	- 4 ×
name	Account
element kind	Class
visibility	public 💌
leaf	
abstract	
active	
code file name	Account.java
< <final>></final>	
ZzetrietfnSS	
Properties 5	tyles

The class title is now displayed in italic, which is the identifying characteristic of abstract classes.



To add properties to a class:

1. Right click the Account class and select **New | Property**, or press the **F7** key. A default property "Property1" is inserted with stereotype identifiers << >>.



- 2. Enter the Property name "**balance**", and then add a colon character ":". A drop-down list containing all valid types is displayed.
- 3. Enter the "f" character through the keyboard, and press Enter to insert the return value datatype "float".

Please note that drop-down lists are case sensitive!



- 4. Continue on the same line by appending "=0" to define the default value.
- 5. Press the F7 keyboard key to add a second property to the class.
- 6. Enter **Id**: and select **String** from the drop-down list.

Account	
9 balance:float=0	÷ o
9 Id:String	
b •	

To add operations to a class:

- 1. Right click the Account class and select New | Operation, or press the F8 key.
- 2. Enter **Account()** as the constructor. Using the method described above:
- 3. Add two more operations namely getBalance:float and getId:String.

	Account	•
9] 9]	balance:f loat=0 ld:String	
	Account() getBalance():float getId():String	
j		-

Using the autocomplete function while defining operations:

- 4. Create another operation, using F8, **collectAccountinfo** and enter the open parenthesis character "(".
 - Entering the "i" character opens the drop-down list allowing you to select one of the operation direction parameters: in, inout, or out.
- 5. Select "in" from the drop-down list, enter a "space" character, and continue editing on

the same line.

- 6 Enter "bankAPI" and then a colon.
- 7. Select **IBankAPI** from the drop-down list, add the close parenthesis character ")", and enter a colon ":".

Ì.	Account							
9	1	balance:float=0						
9		id:S	tring		_			
<	>	<<0	onstructor>> Account()		-0			
<	🔷 getBalance():float							
<		getl	d(): String					
<	>	<<>>	> collectAccountInfo(in b	ankAPI):				
11	T	Гуре	Name	Namespac	e			
		•-	IBankAPI	Design Viev	w::Bai			
			IllegalAccessError	Java Lang::	java::			
			IllegalAccessException	Java Lang::	java::			
	9		* * E-P	DE				

- 8. Press the "b" key to select the boolean datatype, then Enter to insert it.
- 9. Press Enter to end the definition.

	∱ Account						
	9	balance: float=0					
	9	ld:String	¦ ⊨→				
اکر ا	١	Account()) -0 				
	٥	getBalance():float					
	٨	getId():String	i				
		collectAccountInfo(in bankAPI:IBankAPI):boolean					

Please note:

Clicking the **visibility icon** to the left of an operation \diamondsuit , or property \ref{pl} , opens a drop-down list enabling you to change the visibility status. Note that these visibility icons can be changed to the UML conformant symbols.

Deleting class properties and operations from a Class Diagram:

- 1. Press F8 then Enter, to add a default operation "Operation1" in the Account class.
- 2. Click Operation1 and press the Del. key to delete it.

A delete prompt appears asking if you want to delete the element from the project. Click Yes to delete Operation1 from the **class** as well as from the **project**.

Please note:

If you only want to delete the operation from the class in the diagram, but **not** from the **project**, press the **CTRL + Del**. key.

Finding (deleting) class properties and options from the Model Tree:

Properties and options can also be deleted directly from the Model Tree. To do this safely, it is important to first find the correct property. Assuming you have inserted "Operation1" in the

Account class (press F8, then Enter to insert):

- 1. Right click Operation1 in the Account class.
- 2. Select the option "Select in Model Tree" or press F4. The Operation1 item is now highlighted under *Account* in the Model Tree tab.



 Press the **Del** key to delete the operation from the **class** and **project!** Note that almost any modeling element can be found in the Model Tree when pressing F4.

Please note:

It is also possible to navigate from the Properties pane to the Model Tree when viewing an attributes properties, please see: the <u>Properties</u> in the User Interface section.

Creating an composition association between the Bank and Account classes:

 Click the Composition icon in the title bar, then drag from the **Bank** class to the **Account** class. The class is highlighted when the association can be made. A new property (**Property1:Account**) is created in the Bank class, and an composite association arrow joins the two classes.

Bank		Account		
IPadress:String		9 9	balance:float=0 ld:String	
🧃 username:String	+	•	Account()	
password:String p Property1:Account		0	getBalance():float getId():String	

- 2. Double click the new **Property1** entry in the Bank class and change it to **"accounts"**, being sure not to delete the Account type definition (displayed in teal/green).
- 3. Press the End keyboard key to place the text cursor at the end of the line, and
- 4. Enter the open square bracket character "[" and select "*" from the dropdown list, to define the **multiplicity**, and press Enter to confirm.


4.3.1 Creating derived classes

The aim of this tutorial section is to:

- Add a new **Class diagram** called Account Hierarchy to the project
- Insert existing classes, and create a new Savings account class
- Create three derived classes of the abstract base class Account, using Generalizations

To create a new Class Diagram:

- 1. Right click the bankview **package** (under **Design-phase | BankView | com | altova**) in the Model Tree tab, and select **New Diagram | Class Diagram.**
- 2. Double click the new ClassDiagram1 entry and rename it to "Account Hierarchy", and press Enter to confirm.

Model Tree		μ×
🕞 🛅 Design-p	hase	
🛛 🖅 Overvi	ew	
🛛 🕀 🎒 Bankir	ng access	
- 🛱 🎒 BankV	/iew	
App	ly Java Profile	
🛛 🖓 🖓 com	I	
🛛 🖓 🖓 al	tova	
	bankview	
	Account Hierarc	hy
	🔤 BankView Main	
Sample Accounts		
- ⊕ 		
🕀 🖽 John's Checking 📃 🚽		
Model Tree	🗐 Diagram Tree	🍀 Favorites

The Account Hierarchy tab is now visible in the working area.

Inserting existing classes into a diagram:

1. Click the *Account* class in the bankview package (under com | altova | bankview), and



- 2. Drag it into the Account Hierarchy tab.
- 3. Click the **CheckingAccount** class (of the same package) and drag it into the tab.
- 4. Place the class below and to the left of the Account class.
- 5. Use the same method to insert the **CreditCardAccount** class. Place it to the right of the CheckingAccount class.



Adding a new class:

1. Right click the diagram background (to the right of CreditAccountClass) and select **New** | **Class**.

A new class is automatically added to the correct package, i.e. bankview which contains the current class diagram **Account Hierarchy**.

2. Double click the class name and change it to SavingsAccount.

CreditCardAccount			
(fror	(from bankview)		
9 9 9	creditLimit:f loat interestRateOnBalance:float interestRateOnCashAdvance:float		
	CreditCardAccount()		
	getCreditLimit(): float		
٥	getInterestRateOnBalance():float		
٥	getInterestRateOnCashAdvance(): float		
	collectAccountInfo(in bankAPI:IBankAPI):boolean		



- 3. Press the F7 key to add a new property.
- 4. Enter "interestRate", then a colon, and press "f" to select the float datatype from the

٨

dropdown list and press Enter twice to select and confirm the entry.

- 5. Press F8 and add the operation/constructor SavingsAccount().
- 6. Use the same method, F8, to add the operation getMinimumBalance:float.

	CreditCardAccount	SavingsAccount
(fro	n bankview)	interestRate:float
9	creditLimit: float	
9	interestRateOnBalance: float	SavingsAccount()
9	interestRateOnCashAdvance: float	i 🔷 getMinimumBalance
•	CreditCardAccount()	
٥	getCreditLimit(): float	
۵	getInterestRateOnBalance(): float	
۲	getInterestRateOnCashAdvance():float	
۲	collectAccountInfo(in bankAPI:IBankAPI):boolean	

7. Click in the "code file name" text box, in the Properties tab, and enter **SavingsAccount.java** to define the Java code class.

Properties	Į Χ
name	SavingsAccount
qualified name	Design-phase::BankView::c
element kind	Class
visibility	public 💌
leaf	
abstract	
active	
code file name	SavingsAccount.java
code file path	
< <annotations>></annotations>	
Properties	😳 Styles 🛛 🔁 Hierarchy

Reusing/copying existing Properties/Operations:

Properties and operations can be directly copied, or moved, from one class to another. This can be achieved using drag and drop, as well as the standard keyboard shortcuts:

- within a **class** in the diagram tab
- between different classes in the diagram tab
- in the Model Tree view
- between different UML diagrams, by dropping the copied data onto a different diagram tab.

Please see "Cut, copy and paste in UModel Diagrams" for more information.

- 1. Expand the Account class in the Model Tree.
- 2. Right click the collectAccountInfo operation and select Copy.



 Right click the SavingsAccount class in the Model Tree and select Paste. The operation is copied into the SavingsAccount class, which is automatically expanded to display the new operation.



The new operation is now also visible in the SavingsAccount class in the Class Diagram.

Please note:

You can use the Copy/Paste keyboard shortcuts (CTRL C, or V), as well as drag and drop in the Model Tree to achieve the same effect. You might have to disable the <u>sort</u> options to drop the operation between specific items.

Creating derived classes - Generalization/Specialization:

At this point the class diagram contains the abstract class, Account, as well as three specific Account classes. We now want to define, or create a generalization/specialization relationship between Account and the specific classes i.e. to create three derived concrete classes.

- 1. Click the Generalization icon in the icon bar and **hold down** the **CTRL** key.
- 2. Drag from CreditCardAccount (the class in the middle) and drop on the Account class.
- 3. Drag from the **CheckingAccount** class and drop the **arrowhead** of the previously created generalization.
- 4. Drag from the SavingsAccount class and drop the arrowhead of the previously created

generalization: release the CTRL key at this point.

5. Generalization arrows are created between the three subclasses, and the Account superclass.



4.4 Object Diagrams

The aim of this tutorial section is to:

- Show how class and object diagrams can be combined in one diagram, to give you a snapshot of the objects at a given point of time
- Create **Objects/Instances** and define the relationships between them
- Format association/links
- Enter real-life data into objects/instances

To open the Object diagram:

1. Double click the **Sample Accounts** diagram icon under the **bankview** package (or under Object Diagrams in the Diagram Tree tab).

The Bank class and two related objects/instances are displayed in the object diagram.

AltovaBank:Bank is the object/instance of the Bank class, while John's checking: CheckingAccount is an instance of the class CheckingAccount.



Inserting a class into an Object diagram:

• Click the *Account* class icon $\exists Account$ in the **Model Tree**, and drag it into the "Sample Accounts" tab.

The composite association defined previously, in BankView Main diagram, is automatically created.



To add a new object/instance by selecting its type:

- 1. Click the **InstanceSpecification** icon icon in the icon bar, then click under the John's Checking object in the diagram tab.
- 2. Change the name of the instance to **John's Credit**, and press Enter.

Mod	Diagr 🏶 Favo	
Properties	џ ×	
name	John's Credit	
element kind	InstanceSpecification	
visibility	public 🔹	
classifier	•	
specification		
Properties Styles 🔁 Hierarchy		

While the instance is active, all its properties are visible in the Properties tab.

3. Click the **classifier** combo box and select the entry **CreditCardAccount** from the drop-down list.

▲ Mod [Diagr 🏶 Favo	John's Checking: CheckingAccount
Properties	ά X	balance =
name element kind	John's Credit InstanceSpecification	minimumBalance = 10,000.00
visibility classifier	public 💌 CreditCardAccount 💌	John's Credit: CreditCardAccount
specification		balance = Id =
Properties S	ityles Hierarchy	creditLimit = interestRateOnBalance =
Overview	ф ×	interestRateOnCashAdvance =

Note that right clicking an instance specification and selecting Show/Hide Node

content allows you show/hide object content.

To add a new object in the Model Tree view (then insert it into a diagram):

- 1. Right click the **bankview** package in the **Model Tree tab**, and select **New element** | **InstanceSpecification**.
- 2. Change the default object name to **John's Saving**, and press Enter to confirm. The new object is added to the package and sorted accordingly.



While the object is still selected in the Model Tree tab,

3. Click the classifier combo box, in the Properties tab, and select SavingsAccount.

Mod 🗊 Diagr 🏶 Favo		
Properties	μ×	
name	John's Saving	
element kind	InstanceSpecification	
visibility	public 💌	
classifier	SavingsAccount 📃 💌	
specification		

4. Drag the John's Saving object/instance from the Model Tree tab, into the Sample Accounts tab, placing it below John's credit.

Properties	д	×	John's Credit: CreditCardAccount
name element kind visibility classifier specification	John's Saving InstanceSpecification public SavingsAccount	•	balance = ld = creditLimit = interestRateOnBalance = interestRateOnCashAdvance =
Properties Sty	/les Hierarchy		John's Saving: SavingsAccount balance = ld = interestRate =

Creating "links" between objects:

Links are the instances of class associations, and describe the relationships between objects/instances at a fixed moment in time.

- 1. Click the existing link (association) between the AltovaBank and John's Checking.
- 2. In the Properties tab, click the classifier combo box and select the entry Account Bank.

The link now changes to a composite association, in accordance with the class definitions.



3. Click the **InstanceSpecification** icon in the icon bar, and position the cursor over the John's Credit class.

The cursor now appears as a + sign.



- 4. Drag from John's Credit object to AltovaBank to create a link between the two.
- 5. Use the **classifier** combo box in the Properties tab to change the link type to **Account - Bank**.
- 6. Use the method outlined above to create a link between **John's Saving** and AltovaBank.



Please note:

Changes made to the association type in any class diagram, are now automatically

updated in the object diagram.

Formatting association/link lines in a diagram:

1. Click the lowest link in the diagram, if not active, and drag the corner connector to the left.

This allows you to reposition the line both horizontally and vertically.

accounts =	◆ >	John's Credit: Credi
Ĭ	accounts	
		balance =
		ld =
		creditLimit =
		interestRateOnBalance
		interestRateOnCashAc
×		John's Saving: Savir
R.	accounts	balance =

Use this method to reposition links in the diagram tab.

Entering sample data into objects:

The instance value of an Attribute/Property in an object is called a slot.

- 1. Click in the respective slots of each object and enter sample data.
- 2. E.g. in **John's Checking** object, double click in the **balance** slot and enter 11,975.00 as the balance.
- 3. Fill in the rest of the data to give yourself an idea of the current instance state.

AlfouaBank: Bank		John's Checking: CheckingAccount
AttovaBank: Bank bankname = AltovaBank IPadress = 10.10.127.128 username = John Doe password = Jodoe accounts =	accounts accounts accounts	balance = 11,975.00 id = JDCA-6789 minimumBalance = 10,000.00 John's Credit: CreditCardAccount balance = 82.00 id = JDCCA-0123 creditLimit = 20,000.00 interestRateOnBalance = 3.5
	accounts	InterestRateOnCashAdvance = 14.0 John's Saving: SavingsAccount ■ balance = 8,743.00 id = JDSA-2345 interestRate = 1.2

4.5 Component Diagrams

The aim of this tutorial section is to:

- Show how to insert classes into a component diagram
- Create realization dependencies between the classes and the BankView component
- Show how to change line properties
- Insert components into a component diagram, and create usage dependencies to an interface

To open the component diagram:

1. Click the Diagram Tree tab, expand the **Component Diagrams** component and double click the "BankView realization" diagram icon.



The "BankView realization" component diagram is displayed.

2. Switch back to the Model Tree tab by clicking that tab.

To insert (existing) classes into a component diagram:

- 1. Locate the **SavingsAccount** class
- 2. Drag it into the component diagram.

The class is displayed with all its compartments.



- 3. Click both collapse icons to end up with the only the class name compartment.
- 4. Use the same method to insert the abstract class Account.



Please note:

The package containing the inserted class, is displayed in the name compartment in the form "from bankview".

To create Realization dependencies between a class and component:

- 1. Click the Realization icon in the icon bar.
- 2. Drag from SavingsAccount, and drop the arrow on the BankView component.



3. Click the **ComponentRealization** handle of the Account class (at the base), and drop it on the BankView component.



Both of these methods can be used to create realization dependencies. There is another method that allows you to create realization dependencies solely in the Model Tree, please see <u>Round-trip engineering (code - model - code)</u> for more information.

Changing (Realization) line characteristics:

Clicking a dependency or any other type of line in a UModel diagram, activates the line drawing icons in the Layout icon bar.

- 1. Click the realization line between **SavingsAccount** and BankView.
- 2. Click the line type icon **Direct line** in the Layout toolbar.



The line properties are immediately altered. Lines have small icons along them called **waypoints**. Waypoints can be clicked and moved to alter line characteristics. Change the line properties to suit your needs.

Inserting components and creating usage dependencies:

1. Double click the **Overview** diagram icon directly under the **Design-phase** package in the Model Tree.

The Overview component diagram is opened and displays the currently defined system dependencies between components and interfaces.



- Click the BankView GUI component under the Component View | BankView package in the Model Tree, and drag it into the Overview diagram tab. The package containing the inserted component is displayed in the name compartment, "from BankView".
- 3. Use the same method to insert the BankView component under the same package.

< <component>> হ্র BankView GUI (from BankView)</component>	< <interface>> IBankAPI (from Banking access)</interface>
< <component>> হ BankView (from BankView)</component>	 connect(in lPadress:String):boolean login(in username:String, in password:String):boolean disconnect():void getNrOfAccounts():int getAccountID(in nAccountNr:int):String getAccountBalance(in nAccountNr:int):int

The BankView component is the component produced by the "forward-engineering" process described in this tutorial.

To create a usage dependency between interfaces and components:

- 1. Click the Usage icon $\stackrel{\downarrow}{\longrightarrow}$ in the icon bar.
- 2. Drag from the BankView GUI component to the BankView component.
- 3. Click the Usage icon again, and drag from the **BankView** component to the **IBankAPI** interface.



The usage dependency (<<use>>) connects a **client** element to a **supplier** element. In this case the IBankInterfaceAPI interface uses the services of components BankView and BankView GUI.

4.6 Deployment Diagrams

The aim of this tutorial section is to:

- Show the artifact manifestation of components
- Add a new node and dependency to a Deployment diagram
- Add artifacts to a node and create relationships between them

To open the Deployment (Artifacts) diagram:

1. Click the Model Tree tab, expand the **Deployment View** diagram package, then double click the **Artifacts** icon.



This diagram shows the manifestation of the **Bank API client** and the **BankView** components, to their respective compiled Java .jar files.

To open the Deployment diagram:

1. Double click the **Deployment** icon under the Deployment View package. The Deployment diagram is opened and displays the physical architecture of the system, which currently only comprises of the Home PC node.



To add a Node to a Deployment diagram:

- 1. Click the Node icon in the icon bar, and click right of the Home PC node to insert it.
- 2. Rename the node to Bank, and drag on one of its edges to enlarge it.



To create a dependency between two nodes:

- 1. Click the dependency icon , then drag from the **Home PC** node to the **Bank** node. This creates a dependency between the two nodes.
- 2. Click into the **name** field of the Properties tab, change it to **TCP/IP**, and press Enter to confirm.

The dependency name appears above the dependency line.

Mod	Diagr 🏶 Favo	Home PC	
name	TCP/IP		
element kind	Dependency		
visibility	public 💌		««TCP/IP»» Bank

Adding artifacts to a node and creating dependencies between them:

Expand the Deployment View package, in the Model Tree, to see its contents:

1. Click each of the **BankAddresses.ini**, **BankAPI.jar** and **BankView.jar** artifacts individually, and place them on the diagram background (Deployment dependencies are displayed for each artifact).



- 2. Click the **BankView.jar** artifact and drag it onto the **Home PC** node. The node is highlighted when the drop action will be successful.
- 3. Use the same method to drag the other artifacts onto the Home PC node. The artifacts are now part of the node and move with it when it is repositioned.

Home PC < <artifact>> BankView.jar</artifact>	Ĩ
< <artifact>> BankAdresses.ini BankAPI.jar</artifact>	< <tср ip="">></tср>

- 4. Click the Dependency icon in the icon bar, and hold down the **CTRL** key.
- 5. Drag from the **BankView.jar** artifact to the **BankAddresses.ini** artifact; still holding down the CTRL key.
- 6. Drag from the BankView.jar artifact to the BankAPI.jar artifact.



Please note:

٠

Dragging an artifact out of a node onto the diagram background, automatically creates a Deployment dependency.

To delete an artifact from a node and the project:

Click the artifact you want to delete and press the **Del** keyboard key.

The artifact and any dependencies are deleted from the node as well as the project.

To remove an artifact from a node and its diagram:

- 1. Use drag and drop to place the artifact onto the diagram background.
- 2. Hold down the CTRL key and press Del.

The artifact and any dependencies are deleted from the current **diagram** and not from the project.

4.7 Round-trip engineering (model - code - model)

The aim of this tutorial section is to:

- Perform a project syntax check
- Generate project code •
- Add a new method external code i.e. to the SavingsAccount class
- Synchronize the UModel model new code with the model •

Packages and Code / model synchronization:

Code can be merged/synchronized at different levels:

- Project, Root package level (menu item)
- Package level (multiple package selection / generation is possible) •
- Class level (multiple class selection / generation is possible)
- Component level •

The BankView realization diagram, depicts how the BankView component is realized by its six constituent classes. This is the component that is produced when the forward-engineering section of the tutorial is complete.

To be able to produce code:

- The component must be realized by one or more classes. •
- The component must have a **physical location**, i.e. directory, assigned to it. The generated code is then placed in this directory.
- Components must be individually set to be **included** in the code engineering process.
- A Java. C#, or VB namespace root package must be defined.

Please note:

The Java namespace root has been set on the **Design-phase | BankView | com** package in the Model Tree.

Java, C# or VB code can be combined in one project and are automatically handled during the round-trip engineering process. The Bank MultiLanguage.ump file in the ... UModelExamples folder is an example of a project for Java and C# types of code.

To define a code generation target directory:

- 1. Double click the **3** Overview icon under the Design-phase package to switch into the component overview.
- 2. Click the **BankView** component, in the diagram, and note the current settings in the Properties tab.
- 4. Enter/select the target directory in the dialog box (the supplied example is defined as InstallationDir\UModelExamples\Tutorial\umlcode\bankview), or click the "Make New Folder" button to create a new folder.

The path now appears in the directory field.



Please note:

UModel Java usually follows the convention of creating code in directories according to their namespace e.g. ...\code\namespace1\C1.java.

If you want to use this directory naming convention for C# and VB .NET, select the menu option **Tools | Options | Code Engineering** and select the relevant option in the **"Use namespace for code file path"** group.

To include/exclude components from code generation:

- 1. Click the BankView GUI component.
- 2. Uncheck the "use for code engineering" check box (if not already unchecked).

Properties				
name	BankView GUI			
qualified name	Component View::BankViev			
element kind	Component			
visibility	public 💌			
leaf				
abstract				
indirectlyInstantiated	✓			
code language	Java1.4			
directory				
use for code engineering				
🔲 Properties 💮 Style	es 💽 Hierarchy			

Checking project syntax prior to code generation:

- 1. Select the menu option Project | Check project syntax.
- 2. A syntax check is performed, and messages appear in the Messages window, "Bank API-client: code project file or directory not set" "IBankAPI: code file name not set".

Messages			
⊟Starting Syntax Check			
🔬 'IBankAPI': code file name not set - a default name will be generated.			
finished Syntax Check - 1 error(s), 1 warning(s)			

- 3. Click the first message in the messages window.
- 4. The Bank API client package is highlighted in the Model Tree view, with its properties visible in the Properties tab.
- 5. Uncheck the "use for code engineering" check box for the Bank API client component.

Model Tree	Ψ×			
Root				
🕀 🛅 Component View				
🕞 🛅 Banking acces	s			
- 🕀 🛃 Bank API clie	int			
🔤 🛅 BankView				
📰 BankView re	alization			
-⊞∦ BankView				
🔄 🛃 BankView GUI 📃 🚽				
🗖 Model Tree 🛛 🗐 Diagram T 🏶 Favorites				
Properties 4 ×				
name	Bank API client			
qualified name	Component View::Banki			
element kind	Component			
visibility public				
leaf				
abstract				
indirectlyInstantiated				
code language	Java1.4 📃 💌			
directory	umlcode\bankview			
use for code engineering				

6. Check the project syntax again using **Project | Check project syntax**.

Messages
🗆 Starting Syntax Check
Bank API client': code project file or directory not set
📜 'IBankAPI': code file name not set - default name will be generated
finished Syntax Check - 1 error(s), 1 warning(s)
🗆 Starting Syntax Check
finished Syntax Check - 0 error(s), 0 warning(s)

No errors are reported this time around. We can now generate program code for this project. Please see <u>Check Project syntax</u> for more information.

To generate project code:

- 1. Click the BankView package to select it.
- 2. Select the menu option Project | Merge Program Code from UModel project.
- Select your synchronization options from the dialog box, and press OK to proceed (no changes needed for the tutorial; see "<u>Merge Program Code from UModel project</u>" for more information).

Synchronization Settings	×			
Code from Model Model from Code	.			
SPL templates				
User-defined override default				
When deleting Code				
Comment out C Delete				
Synchronization				
Merge Model into Code				
Overwrite Code according to Model				
Always show dialog when synchronizing				
Project Settings OK Cancel				

The message pane displays the outcome of the code generation process.

Messages				
⊟Starting update code from project				
	Changing file: 'C:\Documents and Settings\b\My Documents\Altova\UModel			
	Changing file: 'C:\Documents and Settings\b\My Documents\Altova\UModel			
	Changing file: 'C:\Documents and Settings\b\My Documents\Altova\UModel			
	Changing file: 'C:\Documents and Settings\b\My Documents\Altova\UModel			
	Changing file: 'C:\Documents and Settings\b\My Documents\Altova\UModel			
	Changing file: 'C:\Documents and Settings\b\My Documents\Altova\UModel			
	finished update code from project - 0 error(s), 0 warning(s)			

4. Navigate to the target directory. Six **.Java** files have been created for the project.

Synchronizing the UModel model having updated Java code externally:

- 1. Open the **SavingsAccount.java** file in the text editor of your choice, XMLSpy for example.
- 2. Add the new **method** to the generated code "**public float getInterestRate()** {}", and save the file.

-	
2 public class SavingsAccount extends Account	
3 📮 (
4	
5 protected float interestRate;	
6	
7 public SavingsAccount()	
8 🔶 (
9 }	
10 -	
<pre>11 public float getMinimumBalance()</pre>	
12 🔶 (
13 }	
14 -	
15 🔵 public float getInterestRate()	
16 🔶 {	
17 }	
18 -	
19 public boolean collectAccountInfo(IBankAPI bankA	PI)
20 🔶 -{	
21 - }	
22)	
23	

- 3. Switch to UModel and right click the **SavingsAccount** class under the BankView package.
- 4. Select the option Code Engineering | Merge UModel Class from Program Code.

This opens the Synchronization Settings dialog box with the "Model from Code" tab being active. No changes are needed for the tutorial; see "<u>Merge UModel project from</u> <u>code</u>" for more information)

Syr	nchronization Settings	×
	Code from Model Model from Code	
	Synchronization	
	Merge Code into Model	
	O Overwrite Model according to Code	
	Always show dialog when synchronizing	
	Project Settings OK Cancel	

5. Click OK to merge the model from the code.

Messages					
	Changing file: 'C: Documents and Settings billing Documents Artova Umode				
	Changing file: 'C:\Documents and Settings\b\My Documents\Altova\UMode				
	Changing file: 'C:\Documents and Settings\b\Wy Documents\Altova\UMode				
	finished update code from project - 0 error(s), 0 warning(s)				
⊟,Starti	ing Project Check				
	finished Project Check - 0 error(s), 0 warning(s)				
⊟Starting update model from code					
	Parsing file: 'C:\Documents and Settings\b\My Documents\Altova\UModel				
	Resolving type references				
	finished update model from code - 0 error(s), 0 warning(s)				

6. Click the **Account Hierarchy** tab to see the outcome of the merge process.

CreditCardAccount	SavingsAccount			
/)	🧖 interestRate: float			
: float				
teOnBalance:float	SavingsAccount()			
teOnCashAdvance:float	getMinimumBalance():float			
	getInterestRate():float			
Account()	collectAccountInfo(in bankAPI:IBankAPI):boolean			
.imit(): float				
tRateOnBalance(): float				
erview 🗧 BankView realization	Sample Accounts BankView Main Account Hierary			

The new method added to the code, (getInterestRate...) generates a new **operation** in the SavingsAccount **class** of UModel.

4.8 Round-trip engineering (code - model - code)

The aim of this tutorial section is to:

- Import a directory containing Java code generated by XMLSpy
- Add a new class to the project in UModel
- Merge to the program code from a UModel package

The files used in this example are available as the OrgChart.zip file under

...\UModelExamples folder of your installation. Please unzip the OrgChart.zip file into the

...\UModelExamples folder before you start this section.

This creates the **OrgChart** directory which will then be used to import the existing code.

To Reverse engineer/import existing code from a directory:

- 1. Select File | New to create a new project.
- 2. Select Project | Import source directory.
- 3. Select the C# (1.2, 2.0 or 3.0), Java version (1.4, or 5.0), or VB version (7.1, 8.0, or 9.0) that the source code conforms to.
- 4. Click the Browse button and select the **OrgChart** directory supplied in the**\UModelExamples** folder.

Import S	ource Direct	ory			×
Langu	lage: Java5	.0 (1.5)		•	
Direct	ory: ram Fi	es\Altova\UMoo	del2007\UModelE	xamples 💌	
	🔽 Pro	cess all subdired	tories		
_ Jav	a Project Setti	ngs			
	JavaDocs as	Documentation			
De	fined symbols				
⊢ Sun	chronization				
(Merge Code	into Model			
O Overwrite Model according to Code					
	gram generatio	in			
	Enable diagrai	n generation			
		< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	Finish	Cancel

5. Making sure that the "**Enable diagram generation**" check box is active, select any specific import settings you need, and click Next.

Content Diagram Generation Content diagrams Generate single diagram Generate diagram per package Gopen diagrams Show nested classifiers separately Show anonymous bound elements Hyperlink package(s) to diagram(s)	 Style Show Attributes compartment Show Operations compartment Show nested Classifiers compartment Show EnumerationLiterals cmpt. Show Tagged Values
< <u>B</u> ack	Next > Finish Cancel

Note that UModel can generate a single overview diagram and/or a diagram for each package. The settings show above are the default settings.

6. Click Next to continue.

Package Dependency Diagram Gener	ation 🔀
 Package dependency diagram ☑ Generate diagram ☑ Open diagram ☑ Ignore external packages (not child of import target) ☑ Hyperlink package to diagram 	Style Fill color of external packages: Autolayout Autolayout hierarchic
< <u>B</u> ack	Next > Finish Cancel

This dialog box allows you to define the package dependency generation settings.

7. Click Finish to use the default settings. The data is parsed while being input, and a new package called "**OrgChart**" is created.



8. Expand the new package and keep expanding the sub packages until you get to the **OrgChart** package (**com | OrgChart**).

Model Tree 🛛 🗛 🗙	
Root 🔺	
⊕ Component View	
🕀 🚰 OrgChart	
Content of OrgChart	
Content of OrgChart and all subpac	
E Package dependencies of OrgChar	
Content of com	
- 🔁 🙀 OrgChart	
Content of OrgChart	
- 🕀 🗖 CompanyLogoType	
📕 🖂 🖂 DivisionTyne 🖉	
🛅 Model Tree 📑 Diagram 🍀 Favorites	

 Double click the "Content of OrgChart" diagram icon .
 The collapsed classes that make up OrgChart are displayed in the main tab. The current window/view is shown by the red box in the Overview window, which occupies an empty area of the diagram.

Overview		φ×
🗈 Overview	E Documentation	

10. Click the red box and drag it down to the centre of the window.



Please note:

You could also select the **Project | Import source project** option and select the Borland JBuilder **OrgChart.jpx** project file to import the project created by XMLSpy.

Round-trip engineering and relationships between modeling elements:

When updating model from code, associations between modeling elements are automatically displayed, if the option **Editing | Automatically create Associations** has been activated in the **Tools | Options** dialog box. Associations are displayed for those elements where the attributes type is set, and the referenced "type" modeling element is in the same diagram.

InterfaceRealizations as well as Generalizations are all automatically shown in the diagram when updating model from code.

Adding a new class to the OrgChart diagram:

- 1. Click the Class icon in the icon bar and click to insert a new class.
- 2. Add a new Class called **CompanyType**.
- 3. Add new operations to the class using the F8 shortcut key: e.g. CompanyType(), getCompanyType():String, setCompanyType():String.

	CompanyLogoType
	🔷 CompanyLogoType()
	CompanyLogoType(in node:CompanyLogoType)
	CompanyLogoType(in node:org.w3c.dom.Node
	CompanyLogoType(in doc:org.w3c.dom.Docur
CompanyType	♦ adjustPrefix():void
	gethrefMinCount():int
	gethrefMaxCount():int
	gethrefCount():int
	♦ hashref():boolean
V Secompany Type(). Suring	gethrefAt(in index:int):SchemaString
	getStartinghrefCursor():org.w3c.dom.Node

Making the new class available for code generation:

While the CompanyType class is active,

1. Click into the "code file name" field and enter the Java file name of the new class

Properties	д х	۵
name	CompanyType	Company().me
qualified name	OrgChart::com::OrgChart:	Company type
element kind	Class	
visibility	public 💌	🔲 🛏 🔷 CompanyType()
leaf		getCompanyType():String
abstract		setCompanyType():String
active		
code file name	CompanyType.java	
code file path		
< <annotations>></annotations>		
Properties	😯 Styles 🛛 🔁 Hierarchy	

CompanyType.java.

2. Click the new CompanyType **class** in the Model Tree, drag upwards and drop onto the **OrgChart** component below the Component View package. A popup appears when the mouse pointer is over a component.



Please note:

This method creates a Realization between a class and a component, without having to use component or deployment diagrams.

3. Expand the **Relations** item below the Orgchart component, to see the newly created realization.



Merging program code from a package:

1. Right click the **OrgChart** package, select **Code Engineering | Merge Program code from UModel Package**, and press Enter to confirm.

Synchronization Settings
Code from Model Model from Code
SPL templates
User-defined override default
- When deleting Code
 Comment out Delete
Synchronization
Merge Model into Code
O Overwrite Code according to Model
Always show dialog when synchronizing
Project Settings OK Cancel

The messages window displays the syntax checks being performed and status of the synchronization process.

When complete, the new **CompanyType.java** class has been added to the folder**\OrgChart\com\OrgChart\.**

Please note:

All method bodies and changes to the code will either be commented out or deleted, depending on the setting in the "When deleting code" group, in the Synchronization settings dialog box.

That's it!

You have learned how to create a modeling project using the forward engineering process, and also completed a full round-trip code engineering cycle with UModel. The rest of this document describes how best to achieve modeling results with UModel.

Chapter 5

UModel User Interface

5 UModel User Interface

UModel consists of series of panes on the left and a larger diagram tab at right. The panes at left allow you to view and navigate your UModel project from differing viewpoints, and edit data directly.

The panes are Model Tree, Properties, and Overview. The working/viewing area at right is the UModel Diagram tab which currently shows the Class Diagram of the BankView Main package.

Please note:

All panes, as well as diagram tabs, can be searched using the **Find** combo box in the Main toolbar, which contains the text "**account**" in the screenshot below, or by pressing CTRL+F.



5.1 Model Tree

Model Tree tab

The Model Tree tab allows you to manipulate model items directly in the Model Tree, as well as navigate/view specific items in the Design tab. Right clicking an item opens the context menu, from which specific commands can be selected. The contents of the context menu depend on the item that you select.

Model elements in the Model Tree pane can be directly manipulated:

- Added / inserted
- Copied or moved
- Deleted
- Renamed
- Sorted according to several criteria
- Constrained

Model Tree 📮 🗶	
🔄 🗁 BankView 🔺	ſ
Apply Java Profile	
Account Hierarchy	
📰 BankView Main	
Sample Accounts	
🕀 🖳 John's Checking 🦳	
⊞ 🖳 John's Credit	
🕀 🖭 John's Saving	
- ⊕ 目 Account	A LUMBERT OF THE PARTY OF THE P
🛅 Model Tree 📑 Diagram Tree 🗍 🏶 Favorites	

In the Model Tree tab, each folder symbol is a UML package!

Adding a new package (or any other modeling element):

- 1. Right click the folder that you want the new package/element to appear under.
- 2. Select New | Package (or respective model Element).

Copying or moving model elements:

- 1. Use the standard windows Cut, Copy or Paste commands or,
- 2. Drag model elements to different packages. Dragging an elements moves it. Holding down CTRL a and dragging an element creates a copy.

When dragging elements a message might appear stating that select "No sort" needs to be activated to allow you to complete the action. Please see "<u>Cut, copy and paste in</u> <u>UModel Diagrams</u>" for more information.

Sorting elements in the Model Tree (activating no sort):

- 1. Right click the empty background of the Model Tree tab.
- 2. Select Sort | No sort.

Elements can now be positioned anywhere in the Model Tree.

Please note:

The Sort popup menu also allows you to individually define the sort properties of

Properties and Operations.

Renaming an element:

- 1. Double click the element **name** and edit it.
 - The Root and Component View packages are the only two elements that cannot be renamed.

Deleting an element:

- 1. Click the element you want to delete (use CTRL+click to mark multiple elements).
- 2. Press the **Del.** keyboard key.

The modeling element is deleted from the Model Tree. This means that it is also deleted from the Diagram tab, if present there, as well as from the project. Elements can be deleted from a diagram without deleting them from the project, using CTRL+ Del. Please see <u>deleting elements</u>.

To open a diagram in the Diagram tab:

1. Double click the diagram icon 📃 of the diagram you want to view in the diagram tab.

Modeling element icon representation in the Model Tree

Package types:

- 🛅 UML Package
- Java namespace root package
- C# namespace root package
- 🚾 Visual Basic root package
- 🔤 XML Schema root package
- Java, C#, or VB code package (package declarations are created when code is generated)

Diagram types:

- Activity diagram
- Class diagram
- Communication diagram
- E Component diagram
- Composite Structure diagram
- Deployment diagram
- Interaction Overview diagram
- Object diagram
- Package diagram
- Sequence diagram
- State Machine diagram
- Timing diagram
- 📅 Use Case diagram
- ML Schema diagram
- Business Process Modeling Notation

Element types:



An element that is currently visible in the active diagram is displayed with a blue dot at its base. In this case a class element.

Class Instance/Object

Class instance slot


Actor (visible in active use case diagram)

Use Case

1 Component

Node

Artifact

- Interface

Relations (/package)

{} Constraints

Opening / expanding packages in the Model Tree view:

There are two methods available to open packages in the tree view; one opens all packages and sub packages, the other opens the current package.

Click the package you want to open and:

- Press the * key to open the current package and all sub packages
- Press the + key to open the current package.

To **collapse** the packages, press the - keyboard key. Note that you can use the standard keyboard keys, or the numeric keypad keys to achieve this.

To find modeling elements in Diagram tab(s):

While navigating the elements in the Model Tree, you might want to see where, or if, the element is actually present in a model diagram. There are two methods to find elements:

- 1. Right click the element you want to see in the Model Tree tab, and select:
 - Show element in active diagram to find it in the same type of diagram tab
 - Show element in all diagrams if currently active diagram differs from selected model element.

To generate a list of elements not used in any diagram:

- 1. Right click the package you would like to inspect.
- Select the menu option "List elements not used in any diagram. A list of unused element appears in the Messages pane. The list in parenthesis, displays the specific elements which have been selected to appear in the unused list, please see the <u>View</u> tab in Reference section under, **Tools | Options** for more information.

List all elements (Classifier, Package, Relations, InstanceSpecification) not used in any diagram...
 com
 altova

🛴 bankview

...4 elements have been found

To locate the missing elements in the Model Tree:

• Click the element name in the Messages pane.

Please note:

The unused elements are displayed for the **current** package and its sub packages.

Packages in the Model Tree tab:

Only the Root and Component packages are visible on startup, i.e. when no project is currently loaded.

- Packages can be created, or deleted at any position in the Model Tree
- Packages are the containers for all other UML modeling elements, use case diagrams etc.
- Packages/contents can be moved/copied to other packages in the Model Tree (as well as into valid model diagrams in the diagram tab)
- Packages and their contents can be **sorted** according to several criteria
- Packages can be placed within other packages
- Packages can be used as the **source**, or **target** elements, when generating or synchronizing code

Generating/merging code:

UModel allows you to generate, or merge program code directly from the Model Tree, please see: <u>Synchronizing Model and source code</u> for more information.

Constraining UML elements:

Constraints can be defined for most model elements in UModel. Please note that they are not checked by the syntax checker, as constraints are not part of the Java code generation process.

To constrain an element (Model Tree):

- 1. Right click the element you want to constrain, and select New | Constraint.
- 2. Enter the name of constraint and press Enter.
- 3. Click in the "specification" field of the Properties tab, and enter the constraint e.g. name length > 10.

Properties	ą ×
name	Constraint1
element kind	Constraint
visibility	public 💌
specification	name length > 10
	bankview
constrained elements	com
Properties Styles	A Hierarchy

To constrain an element in UML diagrams:

- 1. Double click the specific element to be able to edit it.
- Add the constraint between curly braces e.g. interestRate:float #{interestRate >=0}.



To assign constraints to multiple modeling elements:

- 1. Right click the "constrained elements" field in the Properties tab.
- 2. Select "Add element to constrained elements".
- This opens the "Select Elements to be Constrained" dialog box.
- 3. Select the specific element you want to assign the current constraint to.

The "constrained element" field contains the names of the modeling elements it has been assigned to. The image above, shows that Constraint1 has been assigned to the **bankview** and **com** packages.

5.2 Diagram Tree

Diagram Tree tab

This tab displays the currently available UModel diagrams in two ways:

- Grouped by diagram type, sorted alphabetically
- As an alphabetical list of all project diagrams

Please note:

Diagrams can be added to, or deleted from, the Diagram Tree tab by right clicking and selecting the requisite command.

To open a diagram in the Diagram tab:

• Double click the diagram you want to view in the diagram tab.

To view all Diagrams within their respective model groups:

• Right click in the pane, and activate the "Group diagram by diagram type" option.



Diagrams are grouped alphabetically within their group.

To view all Diagram types in list form (alphabetically):

• Right click in the pane, and deactivate the "Group diagram by diagram type" option.



All Diagrams are shown in an alphabetically sorted list.

5.3 Favorites

Favorites tab

Use this tab as a user-defined repository, or library, for all types of **named** UML elements i.e. classes, objects, associations etc. but not ProfileApplication or Generalization dependencies. This allows you to create your personal pick-list of modeling elements for quick access.

The contents of the Favorites tab are automatically saved with each project file. Select the menu option **Tools | Options, File** tab and click the "Load and save with project file" check box to change this setting.

To add an existing modeling element to the Favorites tab:

- 1. Right click an element in the Model Tree tab, or in the diagram working area.
- 2. Select the menu item "Add to Favorites".
- 3. Click the Favorites tab to see the element.

Favorites		д ;	×
辩 Favorites 👘		-	•
🚊 🔂 bankviev	N		
Accou	int Hierarchy		
Bank\	/iew Main		
Sampl	e Accounts		
🕀 🖭 Altova	Bank		
🕀 🖭 John's	Checking	_	
🕀 🖭 John's	: Credit		
🕀 🖭 John's	Saving		
🕀 🗄 Accou	Int		- 1
			1
Model Tree	🗐 Diagram Tree	🟶 Favorites	;]

The element appears in the Favorites tab is a view of an existing element, i.e. it is not a copy or clone!

To add a NEW element to the Favorites tab:

- 1. Right click a previously added package, to which you want to add the element.
- 2. Select **New | "modeling element"** from the context menu, where "modeling element" is a class, component, or any other modeling element available in the context menu. New elements are added to the same element/package in the project, and are therefore also visible in the Model Tree tab.

To REMOVE an element from the Favorites tab:

- 1. Right click the same element/package that you added to Favorites.
- 2. Select Remove from Favorites.

Please note:

You can add and remove elements added to the Favorites tab, from the Favorites tab, as well as the Model Tree tab.

Deleting elements from the Favorites tab:

- Right click the element you want to delete, and press the Del key. A message box appears, informing you that the element will be deleted from the project.
- 2. Click OK if you want to delete it from the project.
- 3. Click Cancel to retain it, and use the **Remove method** described above, to delete it from the Favorites tab.

5.4 **Properties**

Properties tab

The Properties tab displays the UML properties of the currently active element.

Properties		ф×	
name	Bank -> Account		
element kind	Association		
visibility	public	•	
leaf			
abstract			
derived			
A: name	accounts		
A: aggregation	composite	•	
A: memberEndKind	memberEnd	•	
A: multiplicity	×	•	
B: name	Property1		
B: aggregation	none	•	
B: memberEndKind	ownedEnd	•	
B: multiplicity	1	•	
Properties Styles 🔁 Hierarchy			

- Clicking **any** model element in any of the supplied views, or tabs, displays its properties.
- Once visible, model properties can be changed, or completed, by entering data, or selecting various options in the tab.
- Selected properties can also be located in the diagram tabs by selecting Show in Active Diagram from the context menu.

Select in Model Tree

Clicking an attribute in a class diagram displays its properties in the Properties tab. To navigate/find it in the Model Tree:

- 1. Right click the **type** entry of the attribute in the Properties tab.
- 2. Click the "Select in Model Tree" popup.

Properties		φ×		BankView
unique multiplicity			<u> </u>	banks:Bank[*] {ordered}
type	BankAPI		9	bankAPI:IBankAPI
type modifier	n/a	Select in M	1odel Tree	s≼constructor>> BankView(in I
static			<u> </u>	
readOnly			? ?	collectBankAddressIntos():boo
derived			୭	collectAccountInfos():boolean
derivedUnion			- i 🔷	collectData():boolean
default			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	getBalanceAtBank(<mark>in</mark> bankname
aggregation	none	▼		getBalanceSumOfAllBanks():inf
memberEndKin	din/a		مقصا	

The IBankAPI interface is now visible in the Model Tree.



5.5 Styles

Styles tab

The Styles tab is used to view, or change attributes of diagrams, or elements that are displayed in the diagram view.

Styles		μ×
Project Styles		•
Fill Color	white 🗆	- 🔍 🕥 🔺
Pen Color	#525252	- 🔍
Font Color	black 🛛	- 🕤 💮
Font	Arial	_
Font-Size	11	•
Font-Weight	normal	•
Header Color	black 🛛	📼 😳
Header Font	Arial	-
Header Font-Size	11	-
Header Font-Weight	bold	-
Attribute Color	purple 📃	- 🐑
Attribute Font	Arial	•
Attribute Font-Size	11	•
Properties Styles	🔁 Hierarchy	

These style attributes fall into two general groups:

- Formatting settings; i.e. font size, weight, color etc.
- Display settings/options; show background color, grid, visibility settings etc.

The Styles tab is subdivided into several different categories/sections which can be selected by clicking the "Styles" combo box. The combo box contents depends on the currently selected model element.

Styles	д х
Element Styles	•
Element Styles	
Element Family Styles	
Node Styles	
Project Styles	
Font	–
Font-Size	▼

Clicking an element in a diagram tab automatically selects the Element Style context, while clicking and element in the Model Tree tab selects the Project Style context.

Style **precedence** is bottom-up, i.e. changes made at the more **specific** level override the more general settings. E.g changes (to an object) made at the Element Style level override the current Element Family and Project Styles settings. However, selecting a different object and changing the Element Family Styles setting, updates all other objects except for the one just changed at the Element Style level.

Please note:

Style changes made to model elements can all be undone!

Element Styles:

Applies to the currently selected element in the currently active diagram. Multiple selections are possible.

Styles of Elements with this Stereotype:

Applies to the currently selected stereotype class in the diagram it has been defined, please see <u>User-defined stereotype styles</u>.

Element Family Styles:

Applies to all elements of the same type i.e. of the selected Element Family. E.g. you want to have all Component elements colored in aqua. All components in the Component and Deployment diagrams are now in aqua.

Node / Line Styles:

"Node" applies to all rectangular objects.

"Lines" applies to all connectors: association, dependency, realization lines etc. for the whole project.

Project Styles:

Project Styles apply to the current UModel Project in its entirety (e.g. you want to change the default Arial font to Times New Roman for all text in all diagrams of the project).

Diagram Styles:

These styles only becomes available when you click/select a diagram background. Changing settings here, only affects the single UML diagram for which the settings are defined in the project.

To change settings for all diagrams of a project:

- 1. Click in the respective diagram,
- 2. Select the Project Styles entry in the combo box, and scroll to the bottom of the tab.
- 3. Select one of the **Diag.yyy** options e.g. Diag. Background color. This then changes the background color of all diagrams in the current project.

Styles display when multiple elements are selected:

If multiple elements are selected in the diagram pane, then all different style values are displayed in the respective field. In the screenshot below, Class1 and Class2 have been selected.

The fill Color field displays the values for each of the elements, i.e. aqua and silver.



Displaying cascading styles:

If a style is overridden at a more specific level, a small red triangle appears in the respective field in the styles tab.

Placing the mouse pointer over the field displays a popup which indicates the style precedence.



E.g.

The Enumeration, Package and Profile elements all have default fill color settings defined in the Element Family Styles settings. To change the fill colors at the project level, clear the value in the Element Family Styles i.e. select the empty entry in the drop-down list box, select Project styles from the Styles combo box, and change the fill color there.

5.6 Hierarchy

Hierarchy tab

The hierarchy tab displays **all relations** of the currently selected modeling item, in two different views. The modeling element can be selected in a modeling diagram, the Model Tree, or in the Favorites tab.

匙 Show Tree view



This view shows **multiple** relations of the currently selected element e.g. SchemaString. Clicking the various icons in the icon bar, allows you to show all types of relations, or narrow them down by clicking/activating the various icons. In the screenshot above, all icons are active and thus all relations are shown in a tree view.

Double clicking one of the element **icons**, in the tab, displays the relations of that element.



Hierarchy 📮 🗴
Cloneable Comparable SchemaType Cloneable Cl
 ☐ SchemaNormalizedString
SchemaToken
E SchemaName E SchemaNMTo-
SchemaNCName
🔲 Properties 🧐 Styles 📑 Hierarchy

This view shows a **single** set of relations in an hierarchical overview. Only one of the relation icons can be active at any one time. The Show Generalizations icon is currently active.

Double clicking one of the element **icons** in the tab, e.g. SchemaTypeNumber, displays the relations of that element.



The currently selected element is now SchemaTypeNumber.



Creating a new diagram from the contents of the window:

The current contents of the graph view pane can be displayed in a new diagram.

1. Right click in the graph view pane and select Create diagram as this graph.

new nierarchy Diagram	
Diagram <u>N</u> ame: Hierarchy diagram	
Diagram Type: Class Diagram	4 diagram-items)
 Create hyperlink to diagram Style Show Attributes compartment Show Operations compartment Show nested Classifiers compartment Show EnumerationLiterals compartment Show Extension Points compartment Show Tagged Values 	OK Cancel

2. Edit the diagram name if necessary, select the style options and click OK. A new diagram is created.

5.7 Overview - Documentation

Overview tab

The Overview tab displays an outline view of the currently active diagram. Clicking and dragging the red rectangle, scrolls the diagram view in the diagram tab.

Overview	₽ X
Overview	Documentation

Documentation tab

Allows you to document any of the UML elements available in the Model Tree tab. Click the element you want to document and enter the text in the Documentation tab. The standard editing shortcuts are supported i.e. cut, copy and paste.

Documentat	ion		ąΧ
Bank to acc	ount associati	on.	A
This is a composite association.			
			-
Overview	Documentati	on Slaye	er

Documentation and code engineering:

During code engineering, only class and interface documentation is input/output. This includes documentation defined for class/interface properties and operations.

- 1. Select Project | Synchronization settings.
- 2. Activate the "Write Documentation as JavaDocs" check box to enable documentation output.

Please note:

When importing XML schemas, only the first annotation of a complex- or simpleType is displayed in the Documentation window.

5.8 Layer

Layer tab

The Layer tab allows you to define multiple layers for any UModel diagram. Single, as well as multiple, layers can be shown, locked and hidden. Layers allow you to make logical groupings of modeling elements on a diagram. You could for instance have internal info on classes, as notes, or unfinished classes on separate layers.

Layer	ąΧ
۰ 🚱 🗰 کې	
🔞 🔒 Default	(12)
🛅 Overview 🔄 Documentation 😂	≩Layer

Please note:

Any UML elements can be assigned to any layer. You could have all associations on one layer, notes on another etc. **New** elements are always added to the **currently active** layer, which is highlighted in the Layer window. The following section describes all functions available through the <u>Layer context menu</u>.

- Associations, dependencies etc. can also be created between elements on **different** layers, if those layers are currently visible.
- Multiple layers can be viewed and worked on simultaneously.
- Elements can be moved from one layer to another.
- Layers can be deleted where all elements are then merged to the layer you specify.
- When printing diagrams only those elements on the currently visible layer are printed.

Append new layer

Appends a new layer to the current list of layers using a default name e.g. New Layer 1.

Insert new layer

Inserts a new layer above the currently active layer in the layer list. This is only possible if more than one layer exists.

Layer	τ×
🛞 🔒 Default	(12)
🛞 🔒 New Layer 1	(0)
Overview E Documentation	⊜ Layer

Having inserted a new layer, it then becomes the active layer. The new layer settings are:

• Both the Default and New Layer are currently visible.

To add elements to a new layer:

- 1. Click the layer you want to add the elements to in the layer list, e.g. New Layer 1.
- 2. Insert the new objects in the Diagram window, e.g. a note containing text describing a class.

Layer	ųΧ	BapkView collects all
🚊 🚖 💽 🗭 🖊 🐁		account info across all
🛞 🔒 Default	(12)	
🐨 🔒 New Layer 1	(1)	BankView
		banks:Bank[*] {ordered}
		9 bankAPI:IBankAPI
		BankView Main Hierarchy of #

Note that the element number on this layer has now changed to 1, and the elements of the Default layer are also still visible.

To view elements of a specific layer:

- 1. Click the hide/show icon for the specific layer(s) you want to hide, so that only the layer you want to view is still active/visible.
- 2. E.g. Click the hide/show icon of the Default layer to only show the elements on New Layer 1.

Layer	φ×	BackView collects all
🚔 🛣 🏵 💌 🖊 🐁		account info across all
Default	(12)	accounts in the bank.
🔞 🔒 New Layer 1	(1)	
		BankView Main Hierarchy o

Note that the show/hide icon changes to its hidden representation, and that only the note element is now visible in the diagram tab.

To delete a layer:

 Right click the specific layer in the layer list and select **Delete** from the context menu. You are prompted if you want to Merge the layer items to one of the existing layers, and delete the current one.

OK merges and deletes, Cancel, cancels the action.

Delete Layer
Merge layer items to Default
and delete layer 'New Layer 2'?
Cancel

To move elements to a different layer:

- 1. Right click the element you want to move and select the option Layer | "Name of Layer" the element should be moved to.
- 2. E.g. right click the note element and select Layer | Default.

BankView collects all account info across a accounts in the bank.	Add to Favorites Hyperlinks Layer	•	Default • New Layer 1
BankView			
banks:Bank[*] (ordered) bankAPI:IBankAPI			

Alternatively:

1. Click the element and use drag & drop to to place it onto the target layer name, e.g. Default, in the Layer list of the Layer tab.



To lock elements on a layer:

Click the Lock icon and of the specific layer, to lock the **positions** of all the elements of the active layer.

Note that new elements can still be placed on the active layer, but cannot be selected or moved once they have been inserted.

To select elements of a specific layer:

The layer must be unlocked to be able to use this feature.

- 1. Select the layer containing the elements you want to select in the layer list.
- 2. Click the Previous or Next element icon in the Layer icon bar. Each element of the active layer is selected in sequence with every click on the icon, i. e. you cycle through all elements of the active layer.

To select all items of a layer:

1. Right click the layer in the Layer window and select **Items | Select**. This selects all items of the **current layer**.

To select the items of all layers except the currently active layer:

 Right click the layer in the Layer window and select Items | Select.Others. This selects all items of all currently visible layers, except for those on the currently active layer!

To toggle the element counter of the layer list:

• Click the *icon* of the icon bar.

To reset all layer states:

• Click the con of the icon bar, to set all layers to visible and unlocked.

5.8.1 Layer Context menu

Right click in the layer list window to open the context menu.

Append

Appends a new layer to the current layer list, and assigns a default name which you can change immediately or throught the context menu option "Rename".

Insert

Inserts a new layer above the currently active layer in the layer list.

Delete

Deletes the currently active layer and moves the elements to an existing layer you select in the dialog box.

Rename

Allows you to rename the currently active layer in the layer list.

Merge to

Moves **all** the elements of the currently active layer to the layer you select in the flyout menu. The flyout menu contains a list of the currently available layers.

The following commands affect only those elements which are **currently visible** in the diagram tab, i.e. which are present on those layers which are currently set as active/visible.

Suboptions available are:

Selected Layer	affects only the current/active layer & elements on that layer
Unselected - Select Others	affects all other layers & elements on those layers

Items

Selected Layer, selects/marks all elements of the selected layer. Unselected, selects/marks all elements of the unselected layer(s).

Show

Selected Layer, shows all elements of the selected layer. Unselected, shows all elements of the unselected layer(s).

Hide

Selected Layer, hides all elements of the selected layer. Unselected, hides all elements of the unselected layer(s).

Toggle Visibility

Selected Layer, toggles visibility of all elements of the selected layer. Unselected, toggles visibility of all elements of the unselected layer(s).

Unlock

Selected Layer, unlocks all elements of the selected layer. Unselected, unlocks all elements of the unselected layer(s).

Lock

Selected Layer, locks all elements of the selected layer. Unselected, locks all elements of the unselected layer(s).

Toggle lock Selected Layer, toggles lock of all elements of the selected layer. Unselected, toggles lock of all elements of the unselected layer(s).

5.9 Messages

The Messages window displays warnings, hints and error messages when merging code, or checking the project syntax.

Messages				
⊟Starting update code from project				
	Changing file: 'C:\Documents and Settings\b\My Documents\Altova\UModel			
	Changing file: 'C:\Documents and Settings\b\Wy Documents\Altova\UModel			
	Changing file: 'C:\Documents and Settings\b\Wy Documents\Altova\UModel			
	Changing file: 'C:\Documents and Settings\b\Wy Documents\Altova\UModel			
	Changing file: 'C:\Documents and Settings\b\Wy Documents\Altova\UModel			
	Changing file: 'C:\Documents and Settings\b\My Documents\Altova\UModel			
l	finished update code from project - 0 error(s), 0 warning(s)			
4				

Clicking a parsing error in the Messages window of the Visual Studio .NET or Eclipse Editions, opens the corresponding source code file with the cursor positioned in the line containing the error.



5.10 Diagram pane

The diagram pane displays all the currently opened UModel diagrams as individual tabs.



To create a new diagram:

- 1. Click a package in the Model Tree tab.
- 2. Select New | YYY Diagram.

To create a new diagram containing contents of an existing package:

1. Right click a package and select Show in new Diagram | Content.

To open / access a diagram:

- Double click the diagram icon in any of the Model Tree pane tabs (to open).
- Clicking any of the tabs in the Diagrams pane (to access).

To close all but the active diagram:

• Right click the diagram tab that is to remain open, select the option **Close All but** active.

Deleting a diagram:

• Click the diagram icon in the Model Tree and press Del. key.

Moving diagrams in a project:

• Drag the diagram icon to any other package in the Model Tree Tab. You might have to enable the "no sort" option to move it.

Finding (deleting) class properties and options from the Model Tree:

Properties and options can also be deleted directly from the Model Tree. To do this safely, it is important to first find the correct property. Assuming you have inserted "Operation1" in the Account class (press F8, then Enter to insert):

- 1. Right click Operation1 in the Account class.
- 2. Select the option "Select in Model Tree" or press F4.

The Operation1 item is now highlighted under Account in the Model Tree tab.

Model Tree	
j balance	Account
♦ Account 	Id: gill Id: String
-⊕ ♦ collectAccountIn	Account() getBalance():float getId():String
Mod Image: Arrow of the second secon	collectAccountInfo(in bankAPI: Operation1()

 Press the **Del** key to delete the operation from the **class** and **project!** Note that almost any modeling element can be found in the Model Tree when pressing F4.

Please note:

It is also possible to navigate from the Properties pane to the Model Tree when viewing an attributes properties, please see: the <u>Properties</u> in the User Interface section.

Deleting elements from a diagram:

Delete element from the **diagram** and **project**!

• Select the element you want to delete and press the Del. keyboard key.

Delete element from diagram only - not from the project!

- 1. Select the element you want to "delete"
- 2. Hold down the CTRL key and press Del.

An auto-layout function allows you to define how you would like your diagram to be visually structured. Right click the diagram background and select either:

- Autolayout All | Force directed, or
- Autolayout All | Hierarchic

Showing relationships between modeling elements:

- 1. Right click the specific element and select **Show**.
 - The popup menu shown below is context specific, meaning that only those options are available that are relevant to the specific element.

Genera	lizations (general)
Genera	lizations (specific)
Genera	lization Hierarchy (general)
Genera	lization Hierarchy (specific)
Full Ger	neralization Hierarchy (general and specific)
Interfa	ceRealizations (contracts)
Interfa	ceRealizations (implementingClassifier)
Depend	dencies, Usages, Abstractions (client)
Depend	dencies, Usages, Abstractions (supplier)
ProfileA	Applications (appliedProfile)
Profiled	
Associa All Prop	Applications (applyingPackage) ations perties as Associations rty1" as Association
Associa All Prop "Proper	Applications (applyingPackage) ations perties as Associations rty1" as Association
Associa All Prop "Proper Elemen Elemen	Applications (applyingPackage) ations perties as Associations rty1" as Association tImports (importingNamespace) tImports (importedElement)
All Proper "Proper Elemen Packag	Applications (applyingPackage) ations perties as Associations rty1" as Association tImports (importingNamespace) tImports (importedElement) eImports (importingNamespace)
Associa All Prop Proper Elemen Packag	Applications (applyingPackage) ations perties as Associations rty1" as Association tImports (importingNamespace) tImports (importedElement) eImports (importingNamespace) eImports (importedPackage)
Associa All Prop Proper Elemen Packag Packag	Applications (applyingPackage) ations perties as Associations rty1" as Association tImports (importingNamespace) tImports (importedElement) eImports (importedPackage) eMerges (receivingPackage)
All Proper Elemen Packag Packag	Applications (applyingPackage) ations perties as Associations rty1" as Association tImports (importingNamespace) tImports (importedElement) eImports (importingNamespace) eImports (importedPackage) eMerges (receivingPackage) eMerges (mergedPackage)
Associa All Prop Proper Elemen Packag Packag Packag Packag	Applications (applyingPackage) ations perties as Associations rty1" as Association tImports (importingNamespace) tImports (importedElement) eImports (importedPackage) eMerges (receivingPackage) eMerges (mergedPackage) tes
Associa All Prop Proper Elemen Packag Packag Packag Packag Bound	Applications (applyingPackage) ations perties as Associations rty1" as Association tImports (importingNamespace) tImports (importedElement) eImports (importedPackage) eMerges (receivingPackage) tes elements

To show / hide text labels:

• Right click a class or association arrow and select **Text labels | Show (Hide) all Text labels**.

To show a class attribute/property as an association:

1. Right click the property in the class.



2. Select the menu option **Show | "PropertyXX" as Association**. This inserts/opens the referenced class and shows the relevant association.



5.10.1 Diagram properties

Configuring diagram properties

Click on the diagram background and then select one of the styles from the Styles combo box. Please see <u>Styles pane</u> for more information.

To enlarge the Diagram size:

The size of the diagram tab is defined by the elements and their placement.

• Drag an element to one of the diagram tab edges to automatically scroll the diagram tab and enlarge it.

Positioning modeling elements - the grid

Modeling elements can be positioned manually, or made to snap to a visible/invisible grid in a diagram.

toggles between showing / hiding the grid

<u>....</u>

toggles between snapping elements to the visible / invisible grid

Displaying the UML diagram heading

toggles between displaying the UML diagram heading, i.e. the frame around a diagram with its name tag in the top left corner.

pkg l	bank	view
		,
		BankView
	9	banks:Bank[*] {ordered}
-	9	bankAPI:IBankAPI
	٩	BankView(in bankAPI:IBankAPI)

Aligning modeling elements

Modeling elements can be aligned, and resized, in relation to other elements e.g. all centered, left or right aligned etc.

Please note:

When marking several objects, the action that you apply uses the element that was selected **last** as the template you apply. E.g. if you mark three class elements and click the "Make same Width" icon, then all three will be made as wide as the last class you selected.

This also applies when marking several objects using the marquee, the element last selected by the marquee becomes the template element whose properties are applied to the other marked objects.

: 많 뭐 퍄 喆	음 뱌 윤 [포	51 일 🖽 🗓] ⊕ _ /	**
-----------	-------------	------------	-----------	----

Icon functions for each icon group: Align Left, align Right Align Top, align Bottom Center vertically, center horizontally Space Across, Space down Line up horizontally, line up vertically. Make same width, make same height, make same size.

Enhanced autocompletion window - selecting datatypes

When inputting datatypes for operations or properties, an autocomplete window is automatically opened. The autocompletion popup has the following features:

- Clicking a column name sorts the window by that attribute in ascending/descending order.
- The window can resized by dragging the bottom right corner.
- The window contents can be filtered by clicking the respective category icons at the bottom of the window.
- The **Single mode** icon in lets you switch between enabling only one of the category icons at any one time (single mode), or enabling multiple category icons (multi mode). The shot below shows the autocompletion window in "multi-mode", i.e. all category icons are enabled. The single mode icon is not enabled.
- The Set all / Clear all Categories icons, set or clear all categories icons.
- On-demand popup pressing CTRL+Space, when autocompletion is disabled.



Filter categories:

Class, Interface, PrimitiveType, DataType, Enumeration, Class Template, Interface Template, DataType Template.

Please note:

To enable/disable the autocompletion select **Tools | Options | Diagram Edting** tab, then click the "Enable automatic entry helper" option. The on-demand availability is not affected by this setting however.

5.10.2 Cut, copy and paste in UModel Diagrams

Cut, Copy and Paste of diagram elements within the Diagram pane

All UModel diagram elements can be cut, copied and pasted within, across the same type, and even into other types of diagram tab. Mouse or keyboard shortcuts can be used to achieve this in two different ways:

Having copied an element:

- "**Paste**", using the keyboard shortcut CTRL+V, or "Paste" from the context menu, as well as Paste from the Edit menu, always adds a **new** modeling element to the diagram and to the Model Tree.
- "Paste in diagram only", using the context menu, i.e. right clicking on the diagram background, only adds a "link/view" of the existing element, to the current diagram and not to the Model Tree.

Using the Class diagram as an example:

Paste (CTRL+V) of a copied class:

• **Pasting** a copied class in the same diagram (or package), inserts a **new class** with the source class name plus a sequential number. E.g source class name is **myClass**, pasted class name is **myClass1.** All operations and properties are also copied to the new class.



- **Pasting** a copied class into a different package, also inserts a **new** class, but keeps the original class name.
- In both cases the new class is also added to the Model Tree as well.

Paste (CTRL+V) of copied Properties or Operations:

• **Pasting** a Property in the same class, inserts a **new** property with the source property name plus a sequential number e.g. MyProperty1.



• **Pasting** an Operation in the same class, inserts a **new** operation of the same name as the source operation.



• In both cases a new property/operation is added to the Model Tree.

"Paste in Diagram only":

Whenever you use the context menu and select this option, a "link", or "view" to the element is created in the **diagram** you paste it into. Using the Class diagram as an example:

- "Paste in diagram only", creates a "view" to the original class
- The class is inserted into the diagram and displayed exactly as the source class
- A new class has not been added to the Model Tree!
- No class name or other Operation/Property changes are made
- Changing element properties in one of the "views", changes it in the other one automatically



Copy and pasting of elements using the mouse:

- 1. Click on the modeling element you want to copy.
- 2. Move the mouse pointer to the position you want to place the new element.
- 3. Hold down the CTRL key. A small plus appears below the mouse pointer to signify that this is a copy procedure.
- 4. Release the mouse button.



A popup menu appears at this point allowing you to select between Paste, and Paste in Diagram only.

5. Select the option that you would like to perform.

Please note:

Using the mouse and CTRL key allows you to copy, or move properties and operations directly within a class.

5.11 Adding/Inserting model elements

Model elements can be created and inserted into diagrams using several methods:

- By adding the elements to specific packages, in the Model Tree view
- By dragging existing elements from the Model Tree tab into the diagram tab
- By clicking a specific UML element icon, and inserting it into the diagram
- By using the context menu to add elements to the diagram (and automatically to the Model Tree view).

Please note that multiple elements can be selected in the Model Tree using either SHIFT+click, or CTRL+click.

Adding elements in the Model Tree/Favorites tab:

• Right click a package, select New, and then select the specific element from the submenu.

This adds the new element to the Model Tree tab in the current project.

Inserting elements from the Model Tree view into a diagram:

Model elements can be inserted individually, or as a group. To mark multiple elements use the CTRL key and click each item. There are two different methods of inserting the elements into the diagram: drag left, and drag right.

- **Drag left** (normal drag and drop) inserts elements immediately at the cursor position (any associations, dependencies etc. that exist between the currently inserted elements and the new one, are automatically displayed).
- **Drag right** (holding down the right mouse button and releasing it in the diagram tab) opens a popup menu from which you can select the specific associations, generalizations you want to display.

Insert
Insert with Generalizations (general)
Insert with Generalizations (specific)
Insert with Generalization Hierarchy (general)
Insert with Generalization Hierarchy (specific)
Insert with Full Generalization Hierarchy (general and specific)
Insert with InterfaceRealizations (contracts)
Insert with InterfaceRealizations (implementingClassifier)
Insert with Dependencies, Usages, Realizations (supplier)
Insert with Dependencies, Usages, Realizations (client)
Insert with ProfileApplications (importedProfile)
Insert with ProfileApplications (Package)
Insert with Associations
Insert with TypedElements

Example:

You want to replicate the Account Hierarchy diagram in a new class diagram.

- 1. Right click the **bankview** package and select **New | Class Diagram**.
- 2. Locate the abstract *Account* class in the model tree, and use **drag right** to place it in the new diagram.

The context menu shown above, is opened.

3. Select the Insert with Generalization Hierarchy (specific) item.

Styles of new items	×
Style Suppress Attributes Suppress Extension Points Suppress Operations Suppress nested Classifier Suppress Tagged Values	ОК
🔲 Do not show this dialog again	Cancel

- 4. Deselect the check boxes for specific items you want to appear in the elements (Properties and Operations in this case).
- 5. Click OK.

The Account class **and its three subclasses**, are all inserted into the diagram tab. The Generalization arrows are automatically displayed.

Adding elements to a diagram using the icons in the icon bar:

- 1. Select the specific element you want to insert by clicking the associated icon in the icon bar.
- 2. Click in the diagram tab to insert the element.

Please note:

Holding down the CTRL key before clicking in the diagram tab, allows you to insert multiple elements of the same type with each individual click in the diagram.

Adding elements to a diagram using the context menu:

• Right click the diagram background and select **New | element name**.

Please note:

Adding new elements directly to the diagram tab, automatically adds the same element to the Model Tree tab. The element is added to the package containing the UML diagram in the Model Tree view.

• Right click an element and select **Show** | **xx**

E.g. Right clicking the Account class and selecting **Show | Generalization hierarchy**. This then inserts the derived classes into the diagram as well.

5.12 Hyperlinking modeling elements

UModel now supports automatic and manual hyperlinking of modeling elements. Automatic hyperlinking occurs when selecting the specific setting when importing source code, or binary files, into a model.

Manual hyperlinks are created between most modeling elements (except for lines) and:

- any diagram in the current ump project
- any element on a diagram
- external documents, e.g. PDF, Excel or Word documents
- web pages

Opening the Bank Server diagram under the Bank Server package displays the IBankAPI interface as well as the BankServer class. An enumeration element containing the names of the EnumerationLiterals is also visible. What we want to do is create a hyperlink from the Enumeration to the Account Hierarchy class diagram.



To create a diagram hyperlink:

1. Right click the element and select Hyperlinks | Insert/Edit hyperlinks.

Default name	User defined name	Address	Add File Link
			Add Web Link
			Add Diagram Link
			Delete Link
			Goto Link

This opens the Edit Hyperlinks dialog box in which you manage the hyperlinks.

2. Click the Add Diagram Link button to define a link to an existing diagram.

Select Hyperlink Target	
Diagrams	_
🕀 📊 Activity Diagrams	
🕞 📄 Class Diagrams	
🕀 🔚 Apply Java Profile	
🕀 📰 Bank Server	
- ⊕ 🔤 Bank∀iew Main	
Hierarchy of Account	
Communication Diagrams	
🕀 🗊 Component Diagrams	
🔲 🗄 🔁 Composite Structure Diag	rams

3. Select the hyperlink target that you want to be able to navigate to, e.g. Hierarchy of Account diagram, and click OK.

Edit Hyperlinks				
Default name	User defined name	Address		
Hierarchy of Account	Account Hierarchy	Hierarchy of Account		
	lit Hyperlinks Default name Hierarchy of Account	Jit Hyperlinks Default name User defined name Hierarchy of Account Account Hierarchy		

Double clicking in the User defined name column allows you to define your own link name.

Note that you can add multiple, as well as different kinds of links from a single modeling element e.g. a web link to <u>http://altova.com/support_help.html</u> using the **Add Web Link** button.

Default name	User defined name	Address	
Hierarchy of Account	Account Hierarchy	Hierarchy of Account	
http://altova.com/suppc		http://altova.com/support_help.html	

4. Click OK when you have finished defining your hyperlinks.

A link icon has now been added to the top left of the enumeration element. Placing the mouse cursor over the link icon, displays a popup with the name of the target element.



Hyperlinks on operations



Hyperlinks from a state machine entry action



To create a link to a specific diagram element:

1. Create the hyperlink as before but click the + sign to expand the diagram contents.



2. Select the specific modeling element you want to link to and click OK to confirm. Clicking the link icon opens the designated diagram with the element visible and selected.

To create a link to a document:

- 1. Click the Add File Link button in the Edit Hyperlinks dialog box.
- 2. Select the document that you want to link e.g. *.DOC, *.XLS, *.PDF etc.

To create a hyperlink from a note:

- 1. Select the text in the note by dragging or double clicking a word.
- 2. Right click the selected text and select the menu object Insert/Edit Hyperlinks.
- 3. Use the Edit Hyperlinks dialog box to create a link to a diagram.

Click <u>here</u> to go to BankView Main 🗅

To navigate to a hyperlink target:

 Click the hyperlink icon in the modeling element. If only one target is defined then the target diagram, website etc., will appear immediately.

If multiple targets were defined, a popup dialog appears allowing you to select one of the available targets.

1		numeration>>
Ì		Account Hierarchy
		http://altova.com/support_help.html
	چ	Insert, edit or remove hyperlinks
SavingsAccount		

Clicking the first item opens the Hierarchy of Account diagram.

Navigating hyperlinks:

• Click the Previous and Next icons, in the main icon bar, to navigate the source and destination links.

To edit/change a hyperlink target:

- 1. Right click the link icon and select Insert, edit or remove hyperlinks item.
- 2. Use the Edit Hyperlinks dialog box in to manage your hyperlinks.
5.13 Bank samples

The ...**UModelExamples** folder contains sample files which show different aspects of UML modeling in UModel. They are designed to show language specific models for Java, C# and a combination of both languages in one modeling project.

The Bank_Java.ump sample file is shown below:

- the Java profile has been assigned to the Bankview package
- the Java namespace root has been assigned to the Banking access and BankView packages.
- the Interaction View package contains two interaction elements which each contain a sequence diagram.



The Bank_CSharp.ump sample file is shown below:

- the C# profile has been assigned to the BankView package
- the C# namespace root has been assigned to the Banking access and BankView packages.
- the Interaction View package contains two interaction elements which each contain a sequence diagram.



The Bank_MultiLanguage.ump sample file is shown below:

- the Java profile has been assigned to the BankView package
- the C# namespace root has been assigned to the Bank Server package
- the Java namespace root has been assigned to the BankView package.
- the Interaction View package contains two interaction elements which each contain a sequence diagram.



Chapter 6

UModel Command line interface

6 UModel Command line interface

UModel now supports batch-processing. A **UModelBatch.exe** file is available in the ...**UModel** 2008 folder.

The command line parameter syntax is shown below, and can be displayed in the command prompt window by entering: **umodelbatch** /?

Please note:

If the path, or file name contains a space, please use quotes around the path/file name i.e. "c:\Program Files\....\File name"

usage: umodelbatch [project] [options] /? or /help ... display this help information project ... project file (*.ump)
/new[=file] ... create/save/save as new project, see also <u>File: New/Load/Save</u> options /set ... set options permanent /aui ... display UModel user interface commands (executed in given order): /chk ... check project syntax /isd=path ... import source directory /isp=file ... import source project file (*.project, *.xml, *.jpx, *.csproj, *.csdproj, *.vbproj, *.vbdproj, *.sln, *.bdsproj) /ibt=list ... import binary types (specify binary[typenames] list) (';'=separator, '*'=all types, '#' before assembly names) /ixd=path ... import XML schema directory /ixs=file ... import XML schema file (*.xsd) /m2c ... update program code from model (export/forward engineer) /c2m ... update model from program code (import/reverse engineer) /ixf=file ... import XMI file /exf=file ... export to XMI file
/inc=file ... include file /mrg=file ... merge file /doc=file ... write documentation to specified file /lue[=cpri] ... list all elements not used on any diagram (i.e. unused) /ldg ... list all diagrams /lcl ... list all classes /lsp ... list all shared packages /lip ... list all included packages options for import commands: /iclg=lang ... code language (Java1.4 | Java5.0 | Java6.0 | C#1.2 | C#2.0 | C#3.0 | VB7.1 | VB8.0 | VB9.0) /ipsd[=0|1] ... process sub directories (recursive) /ijdc[=0|1] ... JavaDocs as Java comments /icdc[=0|1] ... DocComments as C# comments /icds[=lst] ... C# defined symbols /ivdc[=0|1] ... DocComments as VB comments /ivds[=lst] ... VB defined symbols (custom constants) /imrg[=0|1] ... synchronize merged /iudf[=0|1] ... use directory filter /iflt[=lst] ... directory filter (presets /iudf) options for import binary types (after /iclg): /ibrt=vers ... runtime version

```
/ibpv=path ... override of PATH variable for searching native code libraries
/ibro[=0|1] ... use reflection context only
/ibua[=0|1] ... use add referenced types with package filter
/ibar[=flt] ... add referenced types package filter (presets /ibua)
/ibot[=0|1] ... import only types
/ibuv[=0|1] ... use minimum visibility filter
/ibmv[=key] ... keyword of required minimum visibility (presets /ibuv)
/ibsa[=0|1] ... suppress attribute sections / annotation modifiers
/iboa[=0|1] ... create only one attribute per attribute section
/ibss[=0|1] ... suppress 'Attribute' suffix on attribute type names
options for diagram generation:
/dgen[=0|1] ... generate diagrams
/dopn[=0|1] ... open generated diagrams
/dsac[=0|1] ... show attributes compartment
/dsoc[=0|1] ... show operations compartment
/dscc[=0|1] ... show nested classifiers compartment
/dstv[=0|1] ... show tagged values
options for export commands:
/ejdc[=0|1] ... Java comments as JavaDocs
/ecdc[=0|1] ... C# comments as DocComments
/evdc[=0|1] ... VB comments as DocComments
/espl[=0|1] ... use user defined SPL templates
/ecod[=0|1] ... comment out deleted
/emrg[=0|1] ... synchronize merged
/egfn[=0|1] ... generate missing file names
/eusc[=0|1] ... use syntax check
options for XMI export
/exid[=0|1] ... export UUIDs
/exex[=0|1] ... export UModel specific extensions
/exdg[=0|1] ... export diagrams (presets /exex)
/exuv[=ver] ... UML version (UML2.0 | UML2.1.2)
options for documentation generation
/doof[=fmt] ... output format (HTML | RTF | MSWORD )
```

In the projects section:

The **/new** parameter defines the path and file name of the new project file (*.ump). It can also be used to save an existing project under a different name e.g. **UmodelBatch.exe MyFile.ump /new=MyBackupFile.ump** see also File: New/Load/Save options.

The **/set** parameter overwrites current default settings in the registry, with the options/settings defined here.

The /gui parameter displays the UModel interface during the batch process.

Example 1:

Import source code and create new project file:

```
"C:\Program Files\Altova\UModel2008\UModelBatch.exe" /new="C:\Program
Files\Altova\UModel2008\UModelBatchOut\Fred.ump"
/isd="X:TestCases\UModel\Fred" /set /gui /iclg=Java5.0 /ipsd=1 /ijdc=1 /dgen=1
/dopn=1 /dmax=5 /chk
```

/new:	Specifies that the newly-created project file should be called "Fred.ump" in C:\Program Files\Altova\UMode2008 \UModelBatchOut\
/isd=	Specifies that the root directory to import into should be "X:\TestCases\UModel\Fred"

/set:	Specifies that any options used in the command line tool will be saved in the registry (When subsequently starting UModel, these settings become the default settings).			
/guiː	display the UModel GUI during batch processing			
/iclg:	UModel will import the code as Java5.0			
/ ipsd= 1:	recursively process all subdirectories of the root directory specified in the /isd parameter			
/ pfd= 1:	creates packages in the UModel project for each imported directory			
/ ijdc= 1:	created JavaDoc from comments where appropriate			
/dgen=1:	generates diagrams			
/dopn=1:	opens generated diagrams			
/ dmax= 5:	will open a maximum of 5 diagrams			
/chk:	performs a syntax check			

Example 2:

Imports source code from X:\TestCases\UModel, and saves the resulting project file in "C:\Program...".

```
"C:\Program Files\Altova\UModel2008\UModelBatch.exe" /new="C:\Program
Files\Altova\UModel2008\UModelBatchOut\finalclass.ump"
/isd="X:\TestCases\UModel\
" /iclg=Java5.0 /ipsd=1 /ijdc=1 /dgen=1 /dopn=1 /dmax=5 /dsat=1 /dsnc=1 /chk
```

/dsat=1: suppresses attributes in the generated diagrams /dsnc=1: suppresses nested classifiers in the generated diagrams

Example 3:

Synchronize code using existing project file (e.g. one of the ones created above).

```
"C:\Program Files\Altova\UModel2008\UModelBatch.exe" "C:\Program Files\Altova\
UModel2008\UModelBatchOut\Fred.ump" /m2c /ejdc=1 /ecod=1 /emrg=1 /egfn=1
/eusc=1
```

"C:\Program Files\Altova\UModel2008 \UModelBatchOut\Fred.ump": the project file we want to use.

/ m2c	update the code from the model	
/ejdc:	comments in the project model should be generated as JavaDoc	
/ecod=1:	comment out any deleted code	
/emrg=1	synchronize the merged code	
/egfn=1:	generate any missing filenames in the project	
/eusc=1	use the syntax check	

6.1 File: New / Load / Save options

Full batch mode i.e. /gui parameter not used.

new

UModelBatch /new=xxx.ump (options)

creates a new project, executes options, xxx.ump is always saved (regardless of options)

auto save

UModelBatch xxx.ump (options)

loads project xxx.ump, executes options, xxx.ump is saved **only** if document has changed (like */ibt*)

save

UModelBatch xxx.ump (options) /new

loads project xxx.ump, executes options, xxx.ump is **always** saved (regardless of options)

save as

UModelBatch xxx.ump (options) /new=yyy.ump

loads project xxx.ump, executes options, always saves xxx.ump as yyy.ump (regardless of options)

Batch mode with UModel user interface visible i.e. /gui parrameter used.

new

UModelBatch /gui /new (options)

creates a new project, executes options, nothing saved, gui is left open

save new

UModelBatch /gui /new=xxx.ump (options)

creates a new project, executes options, xxx.ump saved, gui is left open

user mode

UModelBatch /gui xxx.ump (options)

loads project xxx.ump, executes options, nothing saved, gui is left open

save

UModelBatch /gui xxx.ump (options) /new

loads project xxx.ump, executes options, xxx.ump is saved, gui is left open

save as

UModelBatch /gui xxx.ump (options) /new=yyy.ump

loads project xxx.ump, executes options, xxx.ump is saved as yyy.ump, gui is left open

If "hard" errors occur on executing the other options nothing will be saved in all cases! ??

Chapter 7

Projects and code engineering

7 Projects and code engineering

UModel now supports all Java specific constructs, among them:

- Java annotations
- Attributes, operations and nested qualifiers for EnumerationLiterals
- Enumerations can realize interfaces
- Netbeans project files

Reverse engineering now supports:

- The ability to generate a single diagram for all reverse engineered elements
- Possibility to show/hide anonymous bound elements on diagrams
- Ability to automatically create hyperlinks from packages to their corresponding package content diagrams during the import process.

To create a new project:

1. Click the New icon in the icon bar, (or select the menu item File | New).

The Root and Component packages are automatically inserted when a new project is created, and are visible in the Model Tree tab. A new project with the default name NewProject1 is created. Note that starting UModel opens a new project automatically.



A newly created UModel project consists of the following packages:

- Root package, and
- Component View package These two packages are the only ones that cannot be renamed, or deleted.

All project relevant data is stored in the UModel project file, which has an *.**ump** extension. Each folder symbol in the Model Tree tab represents a UML package!

UModel Project workflow:

UModel does not force you to follow any predetermined modeling sequence!

You can add any type of model element: UML diagram, package, actor etc., to the project in any sequence (and in any position) that you want; Note that all model elements can be inserted, renamed, and deleted in the Model Tree tab itself, you are not even forced to create them as part of a diagram.

To insert a new package:

- 1. Right click the package you want the new package to appear under, either Root, or Component View in a new project.
- 2. Select New | Package.

A new package is created under an existing one. The name field is automatically highlighted allowing you to enter the package name immediately.

- Packages are the containers for all other UML modeling elements, use case diagrams, classes, instances etc.
- Packages can be **created**, at any position in the Model Tree.
- Packages/contents can be **moved**/copied to other packages in the Model Tree (as well as into valid model diagrams in the diagram tab).
- Packages and their contents can be **sorted** (in the Model Tree tab) according to several criteria.
- Packages can be placed within other packages.
- Packages can be used as the **source**, or **target** elements, when merging, or synchronizing code.

To have elements appear in a UML diagram, you have to:

- 1. Insert a new UML diagram, by right clicking and selecting New | (Class) Diagram.
- 2. Drag and drop an existing model element from the Model Tree into the newly created Diagram, or
- 3. Use the context menu within the diagram view, to add new elements directly.

To save a project:

Select the menu option File | Save as... (or File | Save).

To open a project:

Select the menu option File | Open, or select one of the files in the file list.

Please note:

Changes made externally to the project file, or included file(s), are automatically registered and cause a prompt to appear. You can then choose if you want to reload the project or not.

7.1 Minimalist UModel project - starting from scratch

This section describes the steps necessary to create a project from scratch and successfully generate code for a single class. Although it is very minimalist, it uses various diagrams to show how to add methods etc., it is not the absolute minimum needed to produce code. All of the actions could be achieved using only the Model Tree tab, there is no need to use modeling diagrams to create classes or methods.

Creating a new project and defining the Namespace Root

In the Model Tree pane of UModel,

- 1. Select File | New to create a new modeling project.
- 2. Right click the **Root** package and select **New Element | Package**, name the package e.g. MyPackage.

Model Tree	Φ×
Root	
MyPackage	

 Right click MyPackage and select Code Engineering | Set as Java Namespace Root, click OK to apply the UModel Java profile to the package. This adds a Java Profile package to the Model Tree.

Model Tree	μ×
Root	
Component View	
🕀 🎒 MyPackage	
🗄 🕀 🔂 Java Profile [Java Profile.ump]	

Including Java Lang to supply JDK datatypes

- 1. Click the Root package and select the menu option **Project | Include Subproject**.
- 2. Click the Java 1.4 tab and select the **Java Lang.ump** package. Click OK to use the default option "Include by reference".

This adds a Java Lang, and an Unknown Externals package to the Model Tree.

Model Tree	ф×
Root	
Component View	
🕀 🔄 MyPackage	
🕀 🐼 Java Profile (Java Profile.ump)	
🕀 🚰 Java Lang (Java Lang.ump)	
🗄 🛨 🛅 Unknown Externals	

Creating the class properties and methods

- 1. Right click **MyPackage** and select **New Diagram | Class Diagram**.
 - 2. Right click in the class diagram and select **New | Class** to create a new class in the diagram e.g. **MyClass**.
 - 3. Press F7 and add some attributes e.g. UserName:String and Password:String.
- 4. Press F8 and add some operations e.g. GetUserName:String and GetPassword:String.



Creating a Component and defining the code directory

- 1. Right click the Component View package and add a new Component diagram.
- 2. Drag the **MyFirstClass** class element from the Model Tree into the Component diagram.



- 3. Add a new component to the diagram e.g. MyComponent.
- 4. Click the component in the diagram to select it, then click in the **directory** field of the Properties window and enter the directory you want the code to be placed in e.g. C: \MyCode.



Realizing the class

1. Click MyClass and drag the "**ComponentRealization**" handle at the bottom of the element and drop it on the new component, MyComponent.



A class has to be "realized" before code can be generated. Note that you could also drag the class and drop it on the component directly in the Model Tree.

Syntax check and generating code

1. Select **Project | Check Project Syntax** to check to see if everything is OK.

< <component>></component>	MyFirstClass (from Root::MyPackage)
MyComponent	Image: String Image: String Image: String Image: String
	 getUserName():String getPassword():String
ClassDiagram1 EComponentDiag	ram1
Messages	
Starting Syntax Check 'MyFirstClass': code file name not s finished Syntax Check - 0 error(et - default name will be genera s), 1 warning(s)

Zero errors and one warning are generated. Although the code name was not previously set, a default name will be generated automatically.2. Select Project | Merge Project code from UModel Project... to output/generate the

Java code.

7.2 Importing source code into projects

Source code can be imported as a source project or as a source directory. For an example of importing a **source directory** please see <u>Round-trip engineering (code - model - code)</u> in the tutorial.

- JBuilder .jpx, Eclipse .project project files, as well as NetBeans (project.xml) are currently supported.
- C# projects / Visual Basic projects:
 MS Visual studio.NET projects, sln, csproj, csdprj..., vbproj, vbp as well as
 - Borland .bdsproj project files

To import an existing project into UModel:

- 1. Select Project | Import source project.
- 2. Click the browse button in the "Import Source Project" dialog box.

Import Source Project				×
Language: Java5.0 (1.5)			•	
Project file: el2007\UMode	elExamples\OrgCh	art\OrgChart.jp>	▼	
– Java Project Settings				
JavaDocs as Docum	entation			
Defined symbols:			_	
Synchronization				
Merge Lode into Mod				
Uverwrite Model acc	ording to Lode			
Diagram generation				
🔽 Enable diagram genera	ation			
	< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	Finish	Cancel

3. Select the project file type e.g. .jpx and click Open to confirm. This Jbuilder project file is available in the OrgChart.zip file in the ...\UModelExamples folder.

Choose a file			<u>?</u> ×
Look in: 🔯	OrgChart	- 🕄 🦻	⊳
Classes			
OrgChart.)	x		
File <u>n</u> ame:	OrgChart.jpx		<u>O</u> pen
Files of type:	Borland® JBuilder® (.jpx) Eclipse (.project)	_	Cancel
; 😲 Styles	NetBeans® (project.xml) Borland® JBuilder® (.jpx)		

4. Make sure that you have activated the Enable diagram generation check box, and select any other specific import settings you need, and click Next.

Content Diagram Generation	X			
Content diagrams Generate single diagram Generate diagram per package Open diagrams Show nested classifiers separately Show anonymous bound elements Hyperlink package(s) to diagram(s)	Style Show Attributes compartment Show Operations compartment Show nested Classifiers compartment Show EnumerationLiterals cmpt. Show Tagged Values Autolayout Autolayout hierarchic			
< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Finish Cancel				

Note that UModel can generate a single overview diagram and/or a diagram for each package. The settings shown above are the default settings.

5. Click Next to continue.

This dialog box allows you to define the package dependency generation settings.

Package Dependency Diagram Gene Package dependency diagram ✓ Generate diagram ✓ Open diagram Ignore external packages (not child of import target) ✓ Huperlink package to diagram	Autolauout		
< <u>B</u> ack	Mext> Finish Cancel		

6. Click Finish to use the default settings.

The project is parsed and the UModel model is generated.



Please note:

If you are importing into an existing project, you will be prompted for the package it should be imported into. If you are using a new project, an OrgChart folder is automatically created.

Defined symbols

C# or Visual Basic code allow you to enter a list of "Defined symbols" in the field of that name. These directives are used to conditionally compile sections of code. Enter these directives as a semicolon delimited list. Code not enclosed within these directives will be commented out??.

C# Project Settings

Defined symbols: DEBUG;

E.g. #If DEBUG Then Dim i = 10

#Else dim a = 20 #End If

Raised exceptions

Clicking an operation in one of the classes, then clicking the **Exception** combo box, displays the exception information that an operation can throw.

Properties	д×		ipo 🔷 getAdv
name	gethref		🔷 gethret
element kind	Operation		🔷 gethret
visibility	public 💌		
leaf			A remove
static			V renove
abstract			i 🌖 addhre
query			i 🥎 addhre
raised exceptions	Exception 💌		🥎 inserth
< <strictfp>></strictfp>	CompanyType		Root::Package1::com::OrgChart
< <final>></final>	Comparable		Root::Unknown Externals
< <native>></native>	Date		Root::Unknown Externals —
Properties Styles	DescType		Root::Package1::com::OrgChart
	DivisionType		Root::Package1::com::OrgChart
Overview	Document		Root::Package1::com::altova::xml
E	EU_Address		Root::Package1::com::OrgChart::ipo
E .	EU_Postcode		Root::Package1::com::OrgChart::ipo
E .	Exception		Root::Unknown Externals
E .	FirstType		Root::Package1::com::OrgChart

7.3 Importing Java, C# and VB binaries

UModel now supports the import of C# , Java and VB binaries. This is extremely useful when working with binaries from a third party, or the original source code has become unavailable.

If you intend to import Java and/or C# binary files, the following programs/components must be installed:

Java 1.4 / 5.0:

Sun Java Runtime Environment (JRE), or Development Kit (JDK) in Versions 1.4, 1.5, 1.6

UModel support:

Type import is supported for all Class Archives targeting these environments, i.e. adhering to the Java Virtual Machine Specification.

C# 2.0 / C# 3.0: / Visual Basic 7.1, 8.0 and 9.0

.NET Framework 2.0, 3.0 and 8.0

UModel support:

Type import is supported for Assemblies targeting: .NET Framework 1.1, 2.0, 3.0, 8.0 .NET Compact Framework v1.0, v2.0 (for PocketPC, Smartphone, WindowsCE)

Restrictions: Assembly mscorlib with the .NET core types can only be imported from the .NET Framework 2.0

These requirements only apply if you intend to import Java or C# binaries; if you do not, there is no need for the Java Runtime Environment, or the MS .NET Framework to be installed.

The import of either Java, or C#, obfuscated binaries is not supported.

To import binary files:

1. Select the menu option **Project | Import Binary Types**.

Import Binary	Types	×
Language:	Java5.0 (1.5)	
Runtime:	JRE1.5.0_04	
⊢ Synchroni	zation	
 Merg 	e Code into Model	
C Over	write Model according to Code	
— Diagram g	eneration	
Enable	e diagram generation	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Finish	Cancel

2. Select the language and runtime edition, then click Next. This opens the Import Binary Selection dialog box. 3. Click the Add button and select the Class Archive from the flyout window, e.g. Class Archives from Java Runtime....

		×
import types):		
	Add 🕨	Class File Archive (JAR/ZIP)
		Class File Package Root Folder
	Remove	Class Archives from Class Path
	Bemove All	Class Archives from Java Runtime
	Thomas Parts	
	Move Up	
	Move Down	CreditCardAccount
native code libraries:		ditt insite flaget
	A00	erestRateOnBalance:float
		erestRateOnCashAdvance:float

 Click the "+" expand button to expand the list of binaries, and activate the check box (es) of those that you want to import (the first three in the screen shot below), then click Next.

Import Binary Selection	
Binaries in load order (set check mark to import types): $\leftarrow \rightarrow$	
🕞 🗹 C: \Program Files\Java\jre1.5.0_04\lib\rt.jar 📃 🔺	Add 🕨
🔜 🗹 com.sun.accessibility.internal.resources.accessibility 🔤	
	Benove
com.sun.accessibility.internal.resources.accessibility_er	Hemove
com.sun.accessibility.internal.resources.accessibility_e:	Remove All
com.sun.accessibility.internal.resources.accessibility_fr	
com.sun.accessibility.internal.resources.accessibility_it	
🖳 🗌 com.sun.accessibility.internal.resources.accessibility_ja	
com.sun.accessibility.internal.resources.accessibility_kc	

This opens the Import Binary Options dialog box.

Import Binary Options	×
Automatic Type Inclusion add all referenced types, optional restricted to the following packages:	
Content Restriction import only types (no fields, operations etc.) import only elements with visibility greater: suppress annotation modifiers	
< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Finish Cancel	

4. Select the specific options you need and click Next to continue.

Import Target
Root
Component View
use Case View
🕀 🛨 🛅 Design View
Interaction View
Deployment View
🕀 🤠 Unknown Externals
Behavior View
🕀 🖶 🚰 Java Lang [Java Lang.ump]
i 🚰 OrgChart
Import in new Package
< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Finish

5. Define the Import Target, or click the Import in new Package check box, then click Next.

Content Diagram Generation						
Content diagrams Generate single diagram Generate diagram per package Open diagrams Show nested classifiers separately Show anonymous bound elements Hyperlink package(s) to diagram(s)	Style Show Attributes compartment Show Operations compartment Show nested Classifiers compartment Show EnumerationLiterals cmpt. Show Tagged Values					
	Autolayout Autolayout Image: Autolayout hierarchic					

6. Select the Content Diagram Generation properties from the dialog box and click Next to continue.

Note that you can generate a single diagram for each package, as well a single	9
overview diagram.	

Package Dependency Diagram Gene Package dependency diagram	Style
 Open diagram Ignore external packages (not child of import target) 	
Hyperlink package to diagram	Autolayout Autolayout hierarchic
< <u>B</u> ack	Next > Finish Cancel

 Select the Package Dependency options that you would like to include and click Finish to complete the import procedure. The screenshot below shows the diagram containing the package dependencies of the Java binaries.



8. Click the other tabs to see the class files etc.

Please note:

Clicking the link icon of a folder, automatically opens the referenced diagram.



7.4 Synchronizing Model and source code

UModel allows you to synchronize model and code from both sides.

Code / model synchronization:

Code can be merged/synchronized at different levels described below. When using the context menu, e.g. when right clicking a class, the context menu reflects your selection in the menu option. Note that the Project menu only allows you to synchronize at the root/project level.

Project, Root package level:

- 1. Right click the Root package.
- 2. Select one of the code merging options: Merge Program..., or Merge UModel project... Alternatively, use the Project menu.

Package level:

- 1. Use SHIFT, or CTRL + click to select the package(s) you want to merge.
- 2. Right click the selection, and select one of the code merging options: Merge Program..., or Merge UModel project...

Class level:

- 1. Use SHIFT, or CTRL + click to select the classes(s) you want to merge.
- Right click the selection, and select one of the code merging options: Merge Program..., or Merge UModel project...

Define your synchronization options by selecting:

- 1. Project | Synchronization options.
- Each tab allows you to define the specific merge settings.
- 2. Click the "Project Settings" button to select the specific programming language settings.
- 3. Define you specific settings and confirm with OK.

Syı	nchronization Settings	×
	Code from Model Model from Code	
	SPL templates User-defined override default	
	When deleting Code © Comment out © Delete	
	Synchronization • Merge Model into Code	
	C Overwrite Code according to Model	
	Always show dialog when synchronizing	
	Project Settings OK Cancel	

Please note:

When synchronizing code, you might be confronted with a dialog box that prompts you to update your UModel project before synchronization.

This only occurs if you are using UModel projects created before the latest release. Please click YES to update your project, and save your project file. This prompt will not occur once this has been done.

Updating your model - effects:

There are several way to do this as mentioned above:

- Project | Overwrite UModel Project from Program Code
 This checks all directories (project files) of all different code languages you have defined in your project.
 - New files are identified and added to the project.
 - An entry "Collecting source files in 'C:\UMTest'" appears in your message window.
- Right-click a class, interface,... in the Model Tree and select Code Engineering | Overwrite UModel Class from Program Code
 - This updates the selected class (interface,...) of your project.
 - Since missing classes cannot be selected, nothing will be added to the project.
- Right-click a Component in the Model Rree (normally within the Component View package) and Code Engineering | Overwrite UModel Component from Program Code
 - This updates the corresponding directory (or project file) only.
 - New files in the directory (project file) are identified and added to the project.
 - An entry "Collecting source files in 'C:\UMTest'" appears in your message window.

SPL Templates:

SPL templates are used during the generation of Java, C# and VB code.

To modify the provided SPL templates:

- 1. Locate the provided SPL templates in the default directory: ...**UModel2008** **UModelSPL\Java\Default**. (or ...\C#\Default, ...\VB\Default.)
- 2. Copy the SPL files you want to edit/modify into the **parent** directory, i.e. ...**UModel2008** **UModelSPL\Java**\.
- 3. Make your changes and save them there.

To use the user-defined SPL templates:

- 1. Select the menu option Project | Synchronization settings.
- 2. Activate the "User-defined override default" checkbox in the SPL templates group.

Then select one of the menu options shown below, to initiate the synchronization process.

- Project | Merge Program Code from UModel project, please see <u>Round-trip</u> engineering (model - code - model) for more information, or
- **Project | Merge UModel Project from Project code**, please see <u>Round-trip</u> <u>engineering (code - model - code)</u> for more information.

Please note:

SPL templates are only used/accessed when **new** code is generated, i.e. new classes, operations etc. have been added to the model. Existing code does not access/use the SPL templates.

7.4.1 Synchronization tips

Renaming of classifiers and reverse engineering:

The process described below applies to the stand-alone application as well as to the plug-in versions (VS .NET or Eclipse) when reverse engineering, or autosynchronization takes place.

Renaming a classifier in the code window, of your programming application, causes it to be deleted and re-inserted as new classifier in the **Model Tree**.

The new classifier is only re-inserted in those **modeling diagrams** that are automatically created during the reverse-engineering process, or when generating a diagram using the " **Show in new Diagram | Content**" option. The new classifier is inserted at a default position, on the diagram, that probably differs from the previous location.

To enable automatic generation of ComponentRealizations:

• Open the menu item **Tool | Options**, Click the **Code Engineering** tab and activate the **Generate missing ComponentRealizations**.

Automatic generation of ComponentRealizations

UModel is now capable of automatically generating ComponentRealizations during the code engineering process. ComponentRealizations are only generated where it is absolutely clear to which component a class should be assigned:

- Only one VS .NET project file exists in the UMP project.
- Multiple VS .NET project exist but their classes are completely separate in the model.

Automatic ComponentRealizations are created for a **Classifier** that can be assigned ONE (and only ONE) Component.

- without any ComponentRealizations, or
- contained in a code language namespace

The way the Component is found differs for the two cases:

Component representing a code project file (property "projectfile" set)

- if there is ONE Component having/realizing classifiers in the containing package
- if there is ONE Component having/realizing classifiers in a subpackage of the containing package (top down)
- if there is ONE Component having/realizing classifiers in one of the the parent packages (bottom up)
- if there is ONE Component having/realizing classifiers in a subpackage of one of the the parent packages (top down)

Component representing a directory (property "directory" set)

- if there is ONE Component having/realizing classifiers in the containing package
- if there is ONE Component having/realizing classifiers in one of the the parent packages (bottom up)

Notes:

- The option "Code Engineering | Generate missing ComponentRealizations" has to be set.
- As soon as ONE viable Component is found during one of the above steps, this Component is used and the remaining steps are ignored!

Error/Warnings:

• If no viable Component was found, a warning is generated (message log)

• If more than one viable Component was found, an error is generated (message log)

7.5 Forward engineering prerequisites

Minimum conditions needed to produce code for forward engineering:

- A component must be realized by one or more classes, or interfaces.
- The component must have a physical location, i.e. directory, assigned to it. The generated code is then placed in this directory.
- Components must be individually set to be **included** in the code engineering process.
- The Java, C#, or VB namespace root package must be defined.

To create a component realization:

1. Drag the class, or interface onto the respective component in the Model Tree view.

You can also create a realization in a component diagram using the Realization icon.

To assign a physical location:

- 1. Select the component in the Model Tree, or in the diagram.
- 2. Click the Browse button of the **directory** property and select a directory (or enter it directly).



To include components in the code engineering process:

- 1. Select the component in the Model Tree, or in the diagram.
- 2. Activate the "use for code engineering" check box.

To define the Java namespace root:

1. Right clicking a package and selecting "Set as Java namespace root" sets the Java namespace root.

This means that this package and all sub packages, are enabled during the code

engineering process. The Java namespace root is denoted with a icon in the Model Tree pane.

• Selecting the command again **removes** the Java namespace for this package.

7.6 Java code to/from UModel elements

The table below shows the one-to-one correspondence between:

- UModel elements and Java code elements, when outputting model to code
- Java code elements and UModel model elements, when inputting code into model

Java ⊲⊳ UModel							
	Java			UModel			
Project	project file			project file			Component
	directory			directory			
Package	age name		name	name		Package < <namespace>></namespace>	
	name		name				
	modifiers	package		visibility	package		-
		public			public		
		protected			protected		
		private			private		
		abstract		abstract			
		strictfp		< <strictfp>></strictfp>			
		final		< <final>></final>			
	filename		code file name				
associated projectfile/directory		ComponentRealization					
extends clause		Generalization					
	implements clause		InterfaceRealization(s)				
java docs		Comment(->D	ocumentation)				

7.7 C# code to/from UModel elements

The table below shows the one-to-one correspondence between:

- UModel elements and C# code elements, when outputting model to code
- C# code elements and UModel model elements, when inputting code into model

C# ⊲⊳ UModel							
		C#	ĺ		UModel		
Project	project file directory		4 0	project file directory			Component
Namespace	nespace name			name			Package < <namespace>></namespace>
	name		r	name			
		internal			package		
	modifiers	protected internal			protected < <internal>></internal>		-
		public	v	visibility	public		
		protected			protected		
		private			private		
		sealed	l l	leaf			
		abstract	a	abstract			
		static	4	< <static>></static>			
		unsafe	4	< <unsafe>></unsafe>			
		partial		< <partial>></partial>			
		new		< <new>></new>			
filename associated projectfile/directory base types			code file name				
			ComponentRealization				
			Generalization	n, InterfaceRealization(s)			
	attribute sections			< <attributes>></attributes>	>		
	doc comments			Comment(->D	ocumentation)		

7.8 XML Schema to/from UModel elements

The table below shows the one-to-one correspondence between:

- UModel elements and XML Schema elements, when outputting model to code
- XML Schema elements and UModel model elements, when inputting code into model



XSD ⊲⊳ UModel							
		XSD		UModel			
file path				project file		Component	
	target namespac	е		name		Package < <namespace>></namespace>	
	attributeFormDef	ault		attributeFormDefault			
	blockDefault		blockDefault				
	elementFormDefa	ault		elementFormDefault			
	finalDefault			finalDefault			
	version			version			
	xml:lang			xml:lang			
	xmlns			xmlns			
	source		source				
	annotation	appinfo			Comment < <appinfo>></appinfo>		
		documentation	xml:lang	xml:lang	Comment < <documentation>></documentation>		

7.9 VB.NET code to/from UModel elements

The table below shows the one-to-one correspondence between:

- UModel elements and VB.NET code elements, when outputting model to code
- VB.NET code elements and UModel model elements, when inputting code into model

VB.NET ⊲⊳ UModel							
VB.NET			UModel				
Project	project file directory		project file directory		Component		
Namespace	name		name		Package < <namespace>></namespace>		
	name		name				
		Friend		package			
	modifiers	Protected Friend		protected < <friend>></friend>			
		Public	visibility	public			
		Protected		protected			
		Private		private			
		NotInheritable	leaf	leaf			
		MustInherit	abstract	abstract			
		Partial	< <partial>></partial>	< <partial>></partial>			
		Shadows	< <shadows>></shadows>	< <shadows>></shadows>			
	filename		code file name				
	associated projectfile/directory		ComponentRealization		Ţ		
	base types		Generalization, InterfaceRealization(s)				
	attribute sections		< <attributes>></attributes>				
	doc comments		Comment(->D	Comment(->Documentation)			

7.10 Including other UModel projects

UModel is supplied with several files that can be included in a UModel project. Clicking one of the Java tabs allows you to include Java lang classes, interfaces and packages in your project, by selecting one of the supplied files.

- 1. Select Project | Include Subproject to open the "Include" dialog box.
- 2. Click the UModel project file you want to include, and press OK.

UModel projects can be included within other UModel projects. To include projects place the respective *.ump files in:

- ...\UModel2008\UModelInclude to appear in the Basic tab, or
- ...\UModel2008\UModelInclude\Java1.4 / Java5.0 to appear in the Java tab.



Please note:

An include file, which contains all types of the Microsoft .NET Framework 2.0, is available in the C# 2.0 tab.

To view all currently imported projects:

• Select the menu option **Project | Open Subproject as project**. The flyout menu displays the currently included subprojects.

Open Subproject As Project	Java Lang.ump	
Clear <u>M</u> essages		Java Profile.ump

To create a user-defined tab/folder:

1. Navigate to the ...\UModel2008\UModelInclude and create/add your folder below ...\UModelInclude, i.e. ...\UModelInclude\myfolder.

To create descriptive text for each UModel project file:

 Create a text file using the same name as the *.ump file and place in the same folder. Eg. the MyModel.ump file requires a descriptive file called MyModel.txt. Please make sure that the encoding of this text file is UTF-8.

To remove an included project:

- 1. Click the included package in the Model Tree view and press the Del. key.
- 2. You are prompted if you want to continue the deletion process.
- 3. Click OK to delete the included file from the project.

Please note:

• To delete or remove a project from the "Include" dialog box, delete or remove the (MyModel).ump file from the respective folder.
7.11 Merging UModel projects

It is now possible to merge two different UModel project files into a common UModel *.ump model. This is useful if multiple persons are working on the same project at the same time, or you just want to consolidate your work into one model.

To merge two UML projects:

- 1. Open the UML file that is to be the target of the merge process, i.e. the file into which the second model will be merged the merged project file.
- 2. Select the menu option Project | Merge Project....
- Select the second UML project that is to be merged into the first one. The message window reports on the merge process, and logs the relevant details.

Messages			
⊜Starti	ng merge project		
	Adding packagedElement Activity 'Activity4' to Package 'Root'		
	Adding ActivityDiagram 'InstallationActivity3' to Activity 'Activity4' (Package 'Root')		
	finished merge project - 0 error(s), 0 warning(s)		

Please note:

Clicking on one of the entries in the message window displays that modeling element in the Model Tree.

Merging results:

- New modeling elements i.e. those that do not exist in the source, are added to the merged model.
- **Differences** in the same modeling elements; the elements from the **second** model take precedence, e.g. there can only be one default value of an attribute, the default value of the second file is used.
- **Diagram** differences: UModel first checks to see if there are differences between diagrams of the two models.

If there are, then the new/different diagram is added to the merged model (with a running number suffix, activity1 etc.) and the original diagram is retained.

If there are no differences, then identical diagrams(s) are ignored, and nothing is changed.

You can then decide which of the diagrams you want to keep or delete, you can of course keep both of them if you want.

- The whole merge process can be undone step-by-step by clicking the Undo icon in the icon bar, or pressing CTRL+Z.
- Clicking an entry in the message window displays that element in the Model Tree.
- The file name of the merged file, the first file you opened, is retained!

7.12 Sharing Packages and Diagrams

UModel allows you to share packages and UML diagrams they might contain, between different projects. Packages can be included in other UModel projects by reference, or as a copy.

Shared package prerequisites:

• Links to other packages outside of the shared scope are not permissible.

To share a package between projects:

1. Right click a package in the Model Tree tab and select **Subproject | Share package**.

Root
🕀 🎦 Component View
🕀 🌅 Deployment View
🕀 🛅 Design-phase
🖅 Overview
🕀 🎒 Banking access
🕀 🎒 BankView

A "shared" icon appears below the shared package in the Model Tree. This package can now be included in any other UModel project.

To include/import a shared folder in a project:

1. Open the project which should contain the shared package (an empty project in this example).

Root	

- 2. Select the menu item Project | Include Subproject...
- 3. Click the Browse button, select the project that contains the shared package and click Open.

In	Include				
	Kind of include				
	Include by reference:	This will store a reference to the original data of your subproject. Elements of the subproject cannot be modified.			
	C Include as a copy:	This will store a copy of the shared data of your subproject in your UModel project file. Any references to the original data will be lost.			
	r Styles of included diagram	ns			
	Retain styles:	All included diagrams will appear as defined in their subproject.			
	C Use project file styles:	Diagrams will use current project file styles.			
	Bank.ump				
	Make path relative to	BankView-finish.ump OK Cancel			

The "Include" dialog box allows you to choose between including the package/project

by reference, or as a copy.

4. Select the specific option (Include by reference) and click OK.

Cont Root
🕀 🎦 Component View
🕀 ன Deployment View
🕀 🎦 Design-phase
🕀 🎒 Java Lang [Java Lang.ump]
🕀 🎦 Unknown Externals
🕀 🔂 C# Profile [C# Profile.ump]
🗄 🕀 💦 Java Profile [Java Profile.ump]

The "Deployment View" package is now visible in the new package. The packages' source project is displayed in parenthesis (BankView-start.ump).

Shared folders that have been included by reference can be changed to "Include by copy" at any time, by right clicking the folder and selecting **Subproject | Include as a Copy**.

Please note:

All included projects of the source project, have also been included: Java Lang, Unknown Externals and Java Profile.

Shared packages - links to external elements:

Model Tree	φ×	
E Root		
🕀 🎦 Component View		
🕀 📴 Deployment View		
🕀 🎦 Design-phase		
and the second s		
🕀 🖶 🖶 Banking access		
🗁 📴 BankView		
Apply Java Profile		
- 🕀 🙀 com		
	-	
Model Tree 🗐 Diagram Tree 💠 Favorites		

Attempting to share a package which has links to external elements causes a prompt to appear. E.g. trying to share the BankView package.

UModel				×
1	The shared Package(s) have links to external elements ! These errors must be solved before the UModel projectfile can be Do you still want to change the shared status of this Package ?			! file can be saved. ckage ?
	(<u>Y</u> es	No	Cancel	

Clicking Yes, forces you to resolve the external links before you can save.

The Messages pane provides information on each of the external links.

Messages	×	<
🗆 Starting Checking shared packages		
Property 'bankAPI' has links out of the shared Package(s)		
🔳 Parameter 'bankAPI' has links out of the shared Package(s)		
🔳 Parameter 'bankAPI' has links out of the shared Package(s)		
🔳 Parameter 'bankAPI' has links out of the shared Package(s)		
厦 Parameter 'bankAPI' has links out of the shared Package(s)		
finished Checking shared packages		
······································	- 6	2
	▶	

Clicking an error entry, in the Messages pane, displays the relevant element in the Model Tree tab.



7.13 UML templates

UModel now supports the use of UML templates and their mapping to/from Java 5.0, C# and Visual Basic generics.

- Templates are "potential" model elements with unbound formal parameters.
- These parameterized model elements, describe a group of model elements of a particular type: classifiers, or operations.
- Templates cannot be used directly as types, the parameters have to be bound.
- Instantiate means binding the template parameters to actual values.
- Actual values for parameters are expressions.
- The binding between a template and model element, produces a new model element (a bound element) based on the template.
- If multiple constraining classifiers exist in C#, then the template parameters can be directly edited in the Properties tab, when the template parameter is selected.

Template signature display in UModel:

I	MyVector	
9	myArray: T[*]	

- Class template called **MyVector**, with formal template parameter "**T**", visible in the dashed rectangle.
- Formal parameters without type info (T) are implicitly classifiers: Class, Datatype, Enumeration, PrimitiveType, Interface. All other parameter types must be shown explicitly e.g. Integer.
- Property myArray with unbounded number of elements of type T.

Right clicking the template and selecting **Show | Bound elements**, displays the actual bound elements.

Template binding display:

intvector:MyVector<T->int>

- A bound named template **intvector**
- Template of type, MyVector, where
- Parameter T is substituted/replaced by int.
- "Substituted by" is shown by >.

Template use in properties/operations:



An anonymous template binding:

Property MyFloatVector of type MyVector<T->float>

Templates can also be defined when defining properties or operations. The autocomplete function helps you with the correct syntax when doing this.

Class3		
٥	Operation1():MyVector <t->float></t->	

• Operation1 returns a vector of floats.

7.13.1 Template signatures

A Template signature is a string that specifies the formal template parameters. A template is a parameterized element that is used to generate new model elements by substituting/binding the formal parameters to actual parameters (values).

Formal template parameter

T Template with a single untyped formal parameter (stores elements of type T)

Multiple formal template parameters

KeyType:DateType, ValueType

Parameter substitution

T>aBaseClass

The parameter substitution must be of type "aBaseClass", or derived from it.

Default values for template parameters

T=aDefaultValue

Substituting classifiers

T>{contract}aBaseClass

allowsSubstitutable is true Parameter must be a classifier that may be substituted for the classifier designated by the classifier name.

Constraining template parameters

T:Interface>anInterface

When constraining to anything other than a class, (interface, datatype), the constraint is displayed after the colon ":" character. E.g. T is constrained to an interface (T:Interface) which must be of type "anInterface" (>anInterface).

Using wildcards in template signatures

T>vector<T->?<aBaseClass>

Template parameter T must be of type "vector" which contains objects which are a supertype of aBaseClass.

Extending template parameters

T>Comparable<T->T>

7.13.2 Template binding

Template binding involves the substitution of the formal parameters by actual values, i.e. the template is instantiated. UModel automatically generates anonymously bound classes, when this binding occurs. Bindings can be defined in the class name field as shown below.

intvector:MyVector<T->int>

Substituting/binding formal parameters vector <T->int>

Create bindings using the class name

a_float_vector:vector<T->float>

- Binding multiple templates simultaneously Class5:vector<T->int, map<KeyType->int, ValueType<T->int>
- Using wildcards ? as parameters (Java 5.0) vector<T->?>
- Constraining wildcards upper bounds (UModel extension) vector<T->?>aBaseClass>
- Constraining wildcards lower bounds (UModel extension) vector<T->?<aDerivedClass>

7.13.3 Template usage in operations and properties

Operation returning a bound template

Class1 Operation1():vector<T->int>

Parameter T is bound to "int". Operation1 returns a vector of ints.

Class containing a template operation

Class1 Operation1<T>(in T):T

Using wildcards

Class1 Property1:vector<T->?>

This class contains a generic vector of unspecified type (? is the wildcard).

Typed properties can be displayed as associations:

- Right click a property and select Show | PropertyX as Association, or
- Drag a property onto the diagram background.

7.14 Project Settings

This option allows you to define the global project settings.

Project Settings	<
Java C# Update Program Code from UModel Project Write Documentation as DocComments Update UModel Project from Program Code DocComments as Documentation Defined symbols: VER_1: VER_1_5	
OK Cancel	

Select the menu item **Tools | Options** to define your local settings, please see **Tools | Options** in the Reference section for more details on the local settings.

7.15 Enhancing performance

Due to the fact that some modeling projects can become quite large, there are a few ways you can enhance the modeling performance:

- Make sure that you are using the latest driver for your specific graphics card (resolve this before addressing the following tips)
- Disable syntax coloring Styles tab | Use Syntax Coloring = false.
- Disable "gradient" as a background color for diagrams, use a solid color. E.g. **Styles** tab | Diagram background color | White.
- The automatically enabled autocompletion can be deactivated using **Tools | Options | Diagram Editing** then unchecking the "Enable automatic entry helper" check box.

Chapter 8

Creating model relationships

8 Creating model relationships

Model relationships can be created and inserted into diagrams using several methods:

- By clicking the aggregation →, or composition → icons in the icon bar.
- By using the connection handles, please see <u>Use cases</u> for an example.
- By clicking the <u>association icon</u> in the icon bar, and creating a connection between elements using drag and drop

When an association has been created, a new attribute is automatically inserted in the originating (A:name) class, e.g. Property1:Class2, in the example below.



Having created the association it is shown as active, and the Properties tab displays its properties. A text label shows the default name of the member end of the association, i.e. Property1. Note that the context menu option **Text Label...** allows you to show / hide labels.

Clicking an association line, displays the association properties in the Properties tab. A:Name and B:Name indicate the role of each class in the other.

Properties	άx		
name			
element kind	Association		
visibility	public 📃 💌		
leaf			
abstract			
derived			
A: name	Property1		
A: aggregation	none 💌		
A: memberEndKind	memberEnd 📃		
A: multiplicity	▼		
B: name			
B: aggregation	none 💌		
B: memberEndKind	ownedEnd 📃		
B: multiplicity	▼		
Properties Styles 🛧 Hierarchy			

Depending on the "memberEndKind" - **property** (of A:name "Property1"): the **attribute** either belongs to:

- the class i.e. A:memberEndKind = memberEnd, (attribute is visible in class1), or
- the association i.e. B:memberEndKind = ownedEnd (attribute not visible in class2).

If both attributes belongs to the **association**, i.e. both ends are defined as "ownedEnd, then this association becomes bi-directional, and the navigability arrow disappears. Both ends of the association are "ownedEnd".

If the memberEndKind of any of the association is set to "**navigableOwnedEnd**, then the attribute is still part of the association, but the navigability arrow reappears depending on which end (A:name or B:Name) it is set.

To define the type of association (association, aggregate, or composite)

- 1. Click the association arrow.
- 2. Scroll down to the **aggregation** item in the Properties tab.
- 3. Select: none, shared or composite.

None: a standard association shared: an **aggregate** association composite: a **composite** association.

Please note:

Associations can be created using the same class as both the source and target. This is a so-called self link. It describes the ability of an object to send a message to itself, for recursive calls.

Click the relationship icon, then drag from the element, dropping somewhere else on the same element. A self-link appears.

Displaying associations in Diagrams automatically

When inserting diagram elements in a diagram, the "Automatically create Associations" option in the **Tools | Options | Editing** tab, allows existing associations between modeling elements to be automatically created/displayed in the current diagram. This occurs if the attributes type is set, and the referenced "type" modeling element is in the current diagram.

Deleting relationships/associations:

- 1. Click the relationship in the diagram tab, or in the Model Tree.
- 2. Press the **Del.** keyboard key. The dependency is deleted from the diagram and project.

Deleting class associations:

Deleting a **class** association does not delete the **attribute/property** that was automatically generated, from the class!

- 1. Right click the attribute/property in the class.
- 2. Select the option "Delete PropertyX" from "ClassX" to delete it.

Creating association qualifiers:

- 1. Having defined an association between two classes
- 2. Right click the association line and select New | Qualifier.

	Class1			
9 9	Property1:Class2 Property2:Class2	Qualifier	#Property2	Class2

Please note that qualifiers are attributes of an association.

8.1 Associations, realizations and dependencies

Creating relationships using connection handles:

- 1. Given two classes in the class diagram,
- 2. Click the first class to make it the active class.
- Connection handles appear on three sides.
- 3. Move the mouse pointer over the top handle on the right side of the class.



A Tooltip appears, informing you of the type of relationship that this handle creates, Association in this case.

4. Drag to create a connector, and drop it on the second class.

The target class is highlighted if this type of association is possible.



An association has now been created between these two classes.

Class1	Class2
🔊 Property1:Class2	#Property1

Note that the **lower** handle of the class element creates a Collection Association.

Elements in the various model diagrams supply you with different connection handles. E.g. a class in a class diagram supplies the following relationship handles (in clockwise fashion):

- InterfaceRealization
- Generalization
- Association

An Artifact in the Deployment view supplies the following handles:

- Manifestation
- Association
- Deployment

Creating relationships using icons in the icon bar:

Given two elements in a modeling diagram,

- 1. Click the icon that represents the relationship you want to create e.g. association, aggregation, or composition.
- 2. Drag from the one object to the other, and drop when the target element is highlighted.

When creating a new association, a new attribute is automatically inserted in the originating (A:name) class, Property1:Class2, in the example below.



UModel always shows all attributes of a class!

Please note:

The screenshots in this manual do not show the Association **Ownership dot**.



To enable it, set the Show Assoc. Ownership, in the Styles tab, to true.

Deleting relationships/associations:

- 1. Click the relationship in the diagram tab, or in the Model Tree.
- 2. Press the **Del.** keyboard key.
 - The dependency is deleted from the diagram and project.

Deleting class associations:

Deleting a **class** association does not delete the **attribute/property** that was automatically generated, from the class!

- 1. Right click the attribute/property in the class.
- 2. Select the option "Delete PropertyX" from "ClassX" to delete it.

Collection Associations

UModel supports a special a special type of viewing Collection Associations.

Collection associations are special associations for collection templates. A class property (e.g. interface) can generally be shown as an association to the "type" of the property. UModel also allows an alternalte method of viewing this type of association.

Click on the lower of the two class handles on the right of the class, then drag and drop the connector onto the target class.



Select the collection type from the popup menu.



A different type of association arrow is created.



Example:

If associations are automatically created during reverse engineering, you will see them as Collection Associations if the settings in the Diagram Editing tab are set to: Resolve collections and are also available in the Collection Templates dialog box.

	1	< <enumeration>> Color</enumeration>
MyColorsContainer		RED
nyColors:List <e->Color></e->	#myColors	GREEN
	1	BLUE

The double arrow head shows that the "type" of myColors is not only Color, but a "collection of" Colors.

The assocation will not be shown as List<E->Color>, but directly to the enumeration "Color", thus hiding the information that Color is used in a template binding.

The concrete collection type of myColors can still be seen in the myColorsContainer, but not in the association.

MyColorsContainer		< <interface>></interface>
nyColors:List <e->Color></e->	#myColors	List <e->Color></e->
-	#illyColors	

The Diagram Editing tab of the **Tools | Options** dialog box allows you to specify the templates where you want this behavior and whether you want the collections to be resolved.

8.2 Showing model relationships

Showing relationships between modeling elements:

 Right click the specific element and select **Show**. The popup menu shown below is context specific, meaning that only those options are available that are relevant to the specific element.

Generalizations (general)
Generalizations (specific)
Generalization Hierarchy (general)
Generalization Hierarchy (specific)
Full Generalization Hierarchy (general and specific)
InterfaceRealizations (contracts)
InterfaceRealizations (implementingClassifier)
Dependencies, Usages, Abstractions (client)
Dependencies, Usages, Abstractions (supplier)
ProfileApplications (appliedProfile)
Drofilo Applications (appluingDackage)
All Properties as Associations
Associations All Properties as Associations "Property1" as Association
Associations All Properties as Associations "Property1" as Association ElementImports (importingNamespace)
Associations All Properties as Associations "Property1" as Association ElementImports (importingNamespace)
Associations All Properties as Associations "Property1" as Association ElementImports (importingNamespace) ElementImports (importedElement) PackageImports (importingNamespace)
Associations All Properties as Associations "Property1" as Association ElementImports (importingNamespace) ElementImports (importedElement) PackageImports (importedPackage)
Associations All Properties as Associations "Property1" as Association ElementImports (importingNamespace) PackageImports (importedPackage) PackageImports (importedPackage) PackageMerges (receivingPackage)
Associations All Properties as Associations "Property1" as Association ElementImports (importingNamespace) PackageImports (importedPackage) PackageMerges (receivingPackage) PackageMerges (mergedPackage)
Associations All Properties as Associations "Property1" as Association ElementImports (importingNamespace) ElementImports (importedElement) PackageImports (importedPackage) PackageMerges (receivingPackage) PackageMerges (mergedPackage) Templates
Associations All Properties as Associations "Property1" as Association ElementImports (importingNamespace) ElementImports (importedElement) PackageImports (importedPackage) PackageMerges (receivingPackage) PackageMerges (mergedPackage) Templates Bound elements

To show / hide text labels:

• Right click a class or association arrow and select **Text labels | Show (Hide) all Text labels**.

To show a class attribute/property as an association:

1. Right click the property in the class.



2. Select the menu option **Show | "PropertyXX" as Association**. This inserts/opens the referenced class and shows the relevant association.



Chapter 9

Stereotypes and Profiles

9 Stereotypes and Profiles

The Profiles package is used to extend the UML meta model. The primary extension construct is the Stereotype, which is itself part of the profile. Profiles must always be related to a reference meta model such as UML, they cannot exist on their own.

The Java Profile.ump (C# Profile.ump or VB Profile.ump) file needs to be applied when creating new UModel projects using the menu item **Project** | <u>Include Subproject</u>. This profile supplies the Java datatypes and stereotypes, and is essential when creating code for round-trip engineering.

The **Bank_CSharp.ump** sample file (in the ...**UModelExamples** folder) shows how this is done. The C# profile has been applied to the BankView package.



- Profiles are specific types of packages, that are applied to other packages.
- Stereotypes are specific metaclasses, that extend standard classes.
- "Tagged values" are values of stereotype attributes.

A Profile Application shows which profiles have been applied to a package, and is a type of package import that states that a Profile is applied to a Package. The Profile extends the

package it has been applied to. Applying a profile, using the ProfileApplication icon , means that all stereotypes that are part of it, are also available to the package.

Profile names are shown as dashed arrows from the package **to** the applied profile, along with the <<a href="https://www.englighted-scale-complex-comp

Stereotypes:

A stereotype defines how an existing metaclass may be extended. It is a kind of class that extends Classes through Extensions. Stereotypes can only be created in Profiles. Stereotypes are displayed as classes, in class diagrams, with the addition of the keyword <<stereotype>>

added above the name of the class.

- Stereotypes may have properties, which are called "tag definitions"
- When the stereotype is applied to a model element, the property values are called " tagged values"
- When stereotypes containing properties are applied, the tagged values are automatically displayed in a comment element (shown below). Please see <u>Tagged</u> <u>values</u> for more info on how to customize the tagged values view
- Stereotypes have their own style family
- If the attribute is of type "enumeration", then an popup menu allows you to select from the predefined values. You can also enter/select the specific value in the Properties tab e.g. <<GetAccessor>> visibility = public, protected etc.



9.1 Adding Stereotypes and defining tagged values

This section uses the Bank_MultiLanguage.ump file available in the ...**UModelExamples** folder.

Creating a stereotype and defining its attributes

1. Create a new profile in the Model Tree view, e.g. right click the Root package and select **New | Profile** and name it "MyProfile".

🕀 🎦 Behavior View				
🕀 🐼 Java Profile [Java Profile.ump]				
🕀 🖑 Java Lang (Java Lang.ump)				
🕀 🐼 C# Profile [C# Profile.ump]				
MyProfile				

- 2. Right click MyProfile and select New Diagram | Class Diagram.
- 3. Drag the newly created profile "MyProfile", from the Model Tree into the new class diagram.
- 4. Drag the DesignView package into the new class diagram as well.
- 5. Click the ProfileApplication icon in the icon bar, select the DesignView package and drag the connector onto the MyProfile package.

Model Tree	φ×				
H Design View					
⊕ Enteraction View					
⊕ Eployment View					
🕀 🛅 Unknown Externals				< <apply>></apply>	
🕀 🛅 Behavior View		Design \	liew	÷	 <<profile>></profile>
🕀 🕀 🗛 Java Profile [Java Profile.ump]		(from Ro	oot)		MyProfile
🕀 🛃 Java Lang [Java Lang.ump]					(from Root)
🕀 😝 C# Profile [C# Profile.ump]					
🗄 🕀 🛃 MyProfile	•				
Model 🗐 Diagra 🗇 Favo	orites				

This allows the stereotypes defined in this profile (MyProfile) to be used in the DesignView package, or <u>any of its subpackages</u>.

6. Click the stereotype icon in the icon bar and insert a stereotype "class", e.g. MyKeyValuePair.



7. Press F7 to add an attribute to the stereotype e.g. **MyKey1**. Do the same thing to add MyKey2.

Properties	ά×
name	МуКеу2
qualified name	MyProfile::MyKeyValu
element kind	Property
visibility	protected 🗾
leaf	
ordered	
unique	
multiplicity	•

This concludes the definition of the stereotype for the moment. We can now use/assign the stereotype when adding an attribute to a class which is part of the BankView package.

Using / assigning stereotypes

1. Double click the BankView Main class diagram icon in the Model Tree.

Model Tree 🛛 📮 🗙	
	BankView
	p banks:Bank[*] (ordered) p bankAPI:IBankAPI
Hierarchy of Account ClassDiagram1 ClassDiagram1 Model T Diagra & Favorites Properties	 BankView(in bankAPI:IBankAPI) collectBankAddressInfos():boolean collectAccountInfos():boolean collectData():boolean getBalanceAtBank(in bankname:String):int getBalanceSumOfAllBanks():int
element kind Class Diagram	Bank¥iew Main ClassDiagram1

This opens the class diagram and displays the associations between the various classes. We now want to add an attribute to the BankView class, and assign/use the previously defined stereotype.

- 2. Click the **BankView** class and press F7 to add an attribute.
- 3. Use the scrollbar of the Properties tab to scroll to the bottom of the list. Notice that the **MyKeyValuePair** stereotype is available in the list box.

aggregation	none 💌 🔺
memberEndKind	n/a
< <annotations>></annotations>	
< <annotationtypeelement>></annotationtypeelement>	
< <final>></final>	
< <mykeyvaluepair>></mykeyvaluepair>	
< <transient>></transient>	
< <volatile>></volatile>	□

- 4. Click the **MyKeyValuePair** check box to activate/apply it. The two tagged values MyKey1 and MyKey2, are now shown under the Stereotype entry.
- 5. Double click in the respective fields and enter some values.

Properties	ų ×	1		BankView
< <annotations>> <<annotationtypeelem <<final>></final></annotationtypeelem </annotations>			9 9	banks:Bank[*] (ordered) bankAPI:IBankAPI
< <myreyvaluepair>> MyKey1 MyKey2</myreyvaluepair>	20		9 	BankView(in bankAPI:IBankAPI)
< <transient>> <<volatile>></volatile></transient>			ም ም	collectBankAddressInfos():boolean collectAccountInfos():boolean
Properties 😗 St	yles 🗗 Hierarchy		•	collectData():boolean

Displaying tagged values in a diagram

1. Click the Styles tab, scroll down to the Show Tagged Values entry and select all.

Show Parameter	true	•	
Show Par.direction	true	•	
Show ExtensionPoints	true	-	
Show Tagged Values	all	•	
Show Execution Specific	true	-	
Show Message Number:	nested	-	
Show Assoc. Ownershi	true	-	-

The diagram tab now displays the tagged values in the note element. Double clicking a value in the note element allows you to edit it directly.



Please note:

When hiding attributes or operations using the "<u>Show / Hide node content</u>" context menu option, tagged values are also shown/hidden together with the modeling element.

Association (member) ends can display stereotypes by setting the **Show MemberEnd stereotypes** option to "true" in the Styles tab.

9.2 Stereotypes and enumerations

UModel has an efficient method of selecting enumerated values of stereotypes.

Click the diagram tab containing the stereotype definition:

- 1. Click the Enumeration icon in the icon bar to insert an enumeration in the class diagram (containing the previously defined stereotype).
- 2. Add EnumerationLiterals to the enumeration by pressing SHIFT+F7, or use the context menu, e.g. **Yes**, **No**.

< <stereotype>> MyKeyValuePair</stereotype>	•	< <enumeration>> MyEnum</enumeration>
MyKey1 MyKey2		Yes No

- 3. Click the stereotype "class" and press F7 to add a new attribute/property, e.g. Finished.
- 4. Select type "**My Enum**" from the Properties tab.

Properties	џ >	ĸ	Å	
name	Finished]	< <stereotype>></stereotype>	< <enumeration>></enumeration>
qualified name	MyProfile::MyKeyValuel		MyKeyValuePair	MyEnum
element kind	Property	Ľ	E	
visibility	protected 🔹	Ľ	MyKey1	Yes
leaf		Ľ	MyKey2	No
ordered		Ľ	Finished:MyEnum	
unique		-	• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
multiplicity	▼			
type	MyEnum 💌			

- 5. Switch back to the BankView Main class diagram.
- 6. Property Finished, is now shown as a tagged value in the note element.



Double clicking the Finished tagged value, presents the predefined enumeration values in a popup. Click one of the enumerations to select it.

Properties		φ×			- 1 11	BankView
< <annotations>></annotations>			Property1 (Property)	Ĺ	∖ ⊈—	
< <annotationtypeelem< td=""><td>16</td><td></td><td><<mykeyvaluepair>></mykeyvaluepair></td><td>MyKey1 = 20</td><td>9</td><td>banks:Bank[*] {ordered}</td></annotationtypeelem<>	16		< <mykeyvaluepair>></mykeyvaluepair>	MyKey1 = 20	9	banks:Bank[*] {ordered}
< <final>></final>				MyKey2 = 30	9	bankAPI:IBankAPI
< <mykeyvaluepair>></mykeyvaluepair>	✓			Finished = Yes	· · 6	< <mykeyvaluepair>> Property1</mykeyvaluepair>
MyKey1	20					
MyKey2	30					BankView(in bankAPI:IBankAPI)
Finished	Yes	•			ର	collectBankAddressInfos():boole
< <transient>></transient>					6	collectAccountInfos():boolean
< <volatile>></volatile>		_				collectData():boolean
Prope 😗 Style	es 🔁 I	Hierar				getBalanceAtBank(in bankname:S getBalanceSumOfAllBanks():int

Enumeration default values

UModel allows you to define **default** tagged values. When adding an attribute to the stereotype, double click in the default field and enter one of the existing enumerations as the default value.



In this case, the default value "Yes" is entered.

When a property is added to a class, and the MyEnum type is selected, the default value is automatically inserted as the tagged value i.e. Finished = Yes.

	MyFirstClass	Property2 (Property)	12
9 9 9	UserName:String Password:Error < <mykeyvaluepair>> Property2:MyEnum</mykeyvaluepair>	 << MyKeyValuePair >> MyKey1 = MyKey2 = Finished = Ye	s
$ \diamondsuit $	GetUserName():String GetPassword():String		

9.3 User-defined stereotype styles

It is now possible to create user-defined styles for individual stereotypes. This means that you can have specific fonts, colors etc. that are applied to those classes which are of that type of stereotype.

To create user-defined stereotype styles:

- 1. Click a previously defined stereotype e.g. <u>MyKeyValuePair</u> in the Class diagram.
- 2. Activate the Styles tab, then select **Styles of elements with this Stereotype** from the combo box.
- Define the styles of this stereotype using the options in the Styles tab, e.g. Header Gradient End Color = aqua.

Styles		џ×	
Styles of Elements wit	h this Stereotype	•	t
Header Gradient Begir	white	- 😲 🔺	< <stereotype>></stereotype>
Header Gradient End (aqua 📃	😳 🗌	¦ MyKeyValuePair ¦
Header Color	black	- 😳 🗖	Mulfaud
Header Font		-	Тмукеут
Header Font-Size	12	•	MyKey2
Header Font-Weight		•	Finished:MyEnum
Fill Color		- 😳	<u>2</u> *
Trans. Fill Color		- 😲	
Pen Color		- 😗 _	
Eant Color		- <u>-</u>	
🔳 Properties 🛛 😚 Sl	tyles 🔁 Hierarchy		

Clicking the stereotype class automatically displays the stereotype styles in the Styles tab.

- 4. Switch to a different Class Diagram and insert a new class.
- 5. Click the Class Header/Title and activate the MyKeyValuePair stereotype check box.

Properties	џ ×	•
< <static>></static>		< <mykey∀aluepair>></mykey∀aluepair>
< <final>></final>		Class1
< <strictfp>></strictfp>		
< <mykeyvaluepair>></mykeyvaluepair>		**************************************
MyKey1		
MyKey2		
Properties 😗 Styles	▼ Hierarchy	Ba
		Destate Destate (and

The new class now has the styles that were assigned to the stereotype i.e. an aqua gradient. Note that the stereotype styles are **not** applied if the stereotype is applied to an **property** or **operation** within the class.

- 6. Click the new stereotype class in the diagram then click the Styles tab.
- 7. Select the "Appled Stereotype Styles" entry in the Styles combo box.

Styles	μ×	•••••
Applied Stereotype Styles	•	< <myk< th=""></myk<>
Header Gradient Begin Color	🖌 white 🛄 🔺	
Header Gradient End Color	aqua 📃 💻	
Header Color	black	-
Header Font		
Header Font-Size	12	
Header Font-J&leight		
🔳 Properties 🛛 😳 Styles	🛉 Hierarchy	
·		

You can now preview the style settings defined for this stereotype in the Styles window. Note that you cannot change the style settings here. This must be done in the class diagram in which the stereotype was defined.

Chapter 10

Generating UML documentation

10 Generating UML documentation

The **Project | Generate Documentation...** command generates detailed documentation about your UML project in HTML, Microsoft Word, or RTF formats. **Note**: In order to generate documentation in MS Word format, you must have MS Word (version 2000 or later) installed.

Note that you can also create **partial documentation** of modeling elements by right clicking an element in the Model Tree and selecting "Generate Documentation". The documentation options are the same in both cases.

UModel do	ocumentation			×
Main Outp O I O F	Include Details out format HTML Microsoft Word RTF Split output to multip	Fonts Create Diagrams as: PNG C EMF Embed diagrams le files	Generate links to local files absolute relative to result file	
	Show result file after	generation	OK Cancel	

Related elements are hyperlinked in the onscreen output, enabling you to navigate from component to component. Note also that documentation is also generated for included C#, Java and/or VB subprojects (profiles).

The **Embed diagrams** option is enabled for the Microsoft Word and RTF output options. When this option is selected, diagrams are embedded in the generated file. Diagrams are created as PNG files (for HTML), or PNG/EMF files (for MS Word and RTF), which are displayed in the result file via object links.

Split output to multiple files generates an output file for each modeling element that would appear in the TOC overview when generating a single output file e.g. a class C1 with a nested class CNest exists; C1.html contains all info pertaining to C1 and CNest as well as all their attributes, properties etc.

The **Generate links to local files** option allows you to specify if the generated links are to be absolute, or relative, to the output file.

The **Include** tab allows you to select which diagrams and modeling elements are to appear in the documentation.

Diagrams:	Elements:		
✓ Activity Diagram		N	Index
✓ Class Diagram ✓ Communication Diagram	Action		Named elements only
Component Diagram Composite Structure Diagram Deployment Diagram	ActivityEdge		 Included subprojects
 Deployment Diagram Interaction Overview Diagram 			Select All Diagrams
Object Diagram Package Diagram Sequence Diagram	ActivityParameterNode		Select No Diagram
 State Machine Diagram Timing Diagram 	Artifact		Select All Elements
✔ UseCase Diagram ✔ XML Schema Diagram	Behavior BehavioralFeature		Select No Element
	CallAction	-1	Select Default

Note that documenting subprojects can be disabled by deselecting the "Included subprojects" check box.

The **Details** tab allows you to select the element details that are to appear in the documentation.

If you intend to import XML tags text in your documentation, please de-activate the "as HTML" option under the Documentation option. (what about Word, HTML etc. in the Main tab??).

UModel d	ocumentation			×
	ment details Diagram Hierarchy diagram Expanded nesting depth: 5 Owner Template parameters Template parameter substitutions Properties Operation parameters Owned diagrams Owned members	<u>दि द द द द द द द द द</u>	Generals Specifics Implemented Interfaces Associations to/from Source/target of other relations Typed elements Bound elements Shown on diagram Hyperlinks Documentation Image as HTML	Select All Select None
			OK	Cancel

The Fonts tab allows you to customize the font settings for the various headers and text content.

Header Header2 Element Kind Header Line Title Line Content Sub-line Title Sub-line Content Footer Footer2	Font face and script Aria Aria Use the same for all Size Use the same for all Styles BIUE
---	---
The following screenshots show the generated documentation for the Bank_MultiLanguage. ump file that is included in the ...\UModelExamples directory.

Bank_MultiLang	guag gram	je.ump Files\Altova\UModel200	7\UModelExamples\Bank Mu	ltiLanguage.ump
Index of diagrams:				
ActivityDiag	gram	collectData Draft		
ClassDiag	gram	Apply Java Profile ClassDiagram1	<u>Bank Server</u> ClassDiagram1	<u>BankView Main</u> Hierarchy of Account
ComponentDiag	gram	Bank realizations	<u>Overview</u>	
CompositeStructureDiag	gram	Account Transfer		
DeploymentDiag	gram	Deployment		
ObjectDiag	gram	Sample Accounts		
SequenceDiag	gram	Collect Account Information	n <u>Connect to BankAPI</u>	
StateMachineDiag	gram	BankAPI Draft	Query BankServer Draft	
UseCaseDiag	gram	Overview Account Balance		
Index of elements: Activity	Bank	View		
Actor	Bank		Standard User	
Artifact	Bank	Addresses.ini	BankAPI.iar	BankServer
CallEvent	(CallE (CallE (CallE (CallE (CallE (CallE	<u>Event collectAccountInfo())</u> Event connect()) Event getNrOfAccounts()) Event) Event)	(CallEvent collectAccountinfo()) (CallEvent disconnect()) (CallEvent login()) (CallEvent) (CallEvent)	(CallEvent collectAccountint (CallEvent getAccountBalan (CallEvent login()) (CallEvent) (CallEvent)
Class	Acces Bank Chars Class Colle Field Hash Intern java.s Map Perm Prote Set Unsu	ssControlContext View setDecoder a1 ection Accessor Set ruptible o.ObjectOutputStream security.Permission hission ectionDomain	Account BasicPermission CharsetEncoder Class1 ConstructorAccessor File Hashtable IOException java.net.URL java.security.ProtectionDomain MethodAccessor PrintStream Random SignalHandler URL	Bank ByteToCharConverter CharToByteConverter Class2 CreditCardAccount FileDescriptor InetAddress java.io.IOException java.security.BasicPermissi Locale ObjectStreamField PrintWriter ReflectionFactory Stack URL_ClassPath

The screenshot above shows the generated documentation with the diagram and element index links at the top of the HTML file. The screenshot below shows the specifics of the Account class and its relation to other classes.

Note that the individual attributes and properties in the class diagrams are also hyperlinked to their definitions. Clicking a property takes you to its definition.

Class Accour	nt					
diagram	Account					
	Image: second se					
	 Account() getBalance(): float getId(): String collectAccountInfo(in bankAPI:IBankAPI): boolean 					
hierarchy	Account Account CheckingAccount SavingsAccount CreditCardAccount					
owner	bankview					
properties	qualified name Design View::BankView::com::altova::bankview::Account visibility public leaf false abstract true active false code file name Account.java code file path <u>C:\UML Bank_Sample\MultiLanguage\JavaCode\com\altova\k</u> <u><<annotations>></annotations></u> false <u><<mγkeyvaluepair>></mγkeyvaluepair></u> false <u><<strict>></strict></u> false <u><<strictp>></strictp></u> false					
ownedMember	Account balance collectAccountInfo getBalance getId id					
specific	CheckingAccount CreditCardAccount SavingsAccount					
target of relation	ComponentRealization BankView					
typedElements	Class <u>Bank</u> Property <u>accounts</u> Interaction <u>Collect Account Information</u> Property <u>b</u>					

Chapter 11

UML Diagrams

11 UML Diagrams

There are two major groups of UML diagrams, Structural diagrams, which show the static view of the model, and Behavioral diagrams, which show the dynamic view. UModel supports all thirteen diagrams of the UML 2.1.1 specification as well as an additional diagram: XML Schema diagram.

<u>Behavioral diagrams</u> include Activity, state machine, and use case diagrams as well as the interaction diagrams Communication Diagram, Interaction Overview Diagram Sequence Diagram Timing Diagram.

<u>Structural diagrams</u> include: class, composite structure, component, deployment, object, and package diagrams.

Additional diagrams XML schema diagrams, Business Processing Modeling Notation (BPMN).

11.1 Behavioral Diagrams

These diagrams depict behavioral features of a system or business process, and include a subset of diagrams which emphasize object interactions.

Behavioral Diagrams

Activity Diagram

State Machine Diagram

 E Use Case Diagram

A subset of the Behavioral diagrams are those that depict the object interactions, namely:

Section Diagram

Interaction Overview Diagram

Bequence Diagram

Timing Diagram

11.1.1 Activity Diagram

Activity diagrams are useful for modeling real-world workflows of business processes, and display which actions need to take place and what the behavioral dependencies are. The Activity diagram describes the specific sequencing of activities and supports both conditional and parallel processing. The Activity diagram is a variant of the State diagram, with the states being activities.

Please note that the Activity diagram shown in the following section is available in the **Bank_MultiLanguage.ump** sample, in the ...**UModelExamples** folder supplied with UModel.



Inserting Activity Diagram elements

P	١dd	Eler	nen	ts	Acti	vity D	iagı	ram										
(æ	(PU)	Σ	X	D	昭	₩	٠	۲	8	÷	*	≩→	<u>↑</u>	Ð	€	∋2	
																	-	x
		-6)	-0	⋿	Ħ		\rightarrow	₩	-1→	In	h C	3	TR C	₽	∎ෙෂ්		ð /	-8

Using the toolbar icons:

- 1. Click the specific activity diagram icon in the Activity Diagram toolbar.
- 2. Click in the Activity Diagram to insert the element.
 - Note that holding down CTRL and clicking in the diagram tab, allows you to insert multiple elements of the type you selected.

Dragging existing elements into the activity diagram:

Most elements occurring in other activity diagrams, can be inserted into an existing activity diagram.

- 1. Locate the element you want to insert in the Model Tree tab (you can use the search function text box, or press CTRL + F, to search for any element).
- 2. Drag the element(s) into the activity diagram.

Inserting an action (CallBehavior):

- 1. Click the Action (CallBehavior) icon in the icon bar, and click in the Activity diagram to insert it.
- 2. Enter the name of the Action, e.g. Validate References, and press Enter to confirm.



Inserting an action (CallOperation) and selecting a specific operation:

- 1. Click the Action (CallOperation) icon in the icon bar, and click in the Activity diagram to insert it.
- 2. Enter the name of the Action, e.g. collectAccountInfo, and press Enter to confirm.
- 3. Click the Browse button to the right of the operation field in the Properties tab.

Properties	д	×		
name	collectAccountInfos		<u></u>	
element kind	CallOperation.Action		-	-
visibility	unspecified	•		Select operation
leaf				
isSynchronous				Root
operation		Æ		⊕ 🛅 Behavior View
		75		🕀 🛅 Component View
				🕀 🛅 Deployment View
			rh collectDat.	⊕ 🛅 Design View
				⊕ Emiliateraction View

This opens the "Select Operation" dialog box in which you can select the specific operation.

4. Navigate to the specific operation that you want to insert, and click OK to confirm.

Select operation	×
· 단 면 AgencyBank	
⊕ 🖾 John's 1st	
-⊕ 🖾 John's 3rd	
-⊞ ⊟ Account	
- 🕀 🗄 Bank	
- 🖂 📃 BankView	
banks —	
ankAPI	
- 🛱 🧑 BankView	
	Οκ
	Consel
	Lancel
	11.

In this example the operation "collectAccountInfos" is in the BankView class.



Creating branches and merges

Creating a branch (alternate flow)

A branch has a single incoming flow and multiple outgoing guarded flows. Only one of the outgoing flows can be traversed, so the guards should be mutually exclusive.

In this example the (BankView) references are to be validated:

- branch1 has the guard "reference missing", which transitions to the abort activity
- branch2 has the guard "valid", which transitions to the collectAccountInfos activity.
- 1. Click the **DecisionNode** icon in the title bar, and insert it in the Activity diagram.



- 2. Click the ActivityFinalNode icon which represents the abort activity, and insert it into the Activity diagram.
- 3. Click the Validate References activity to select it, then click the right-hand handle, **ControlFlow**, and drag the resulting connector onto the DecisionNode element.



The element is highlighted when you can drop the connector.

 Click the DecisionNode element, click the right-hand connector, ControlFlow, and drop it on the collectAccountInfos action. Please see "Inserting an Action (CallOperation" for more information.



5. Enter the guard condition "valid", in the guard field of the Properties tab.



 Click the DecisionNode element and drag from the right-hand handle, ControlFlow, and drop it on the ActivityFinalNode element.
 The guard condition on this transition is outcomptionally defined as "close". Double click the

The guard condition on this transition is automatically defined as "else". Double click the guard condition in the diagram to change it e.g. "reference missing".



Please note that UModel does not validate, or check, the number of Control/Object Flows in a diagram.

Creating a merge:

1. Click the MergeNode icon in the icon bar, then click in the Activity diagram to insert it.

Properties		ąх	
name	MergeNode		
element kind	MergeNode		! • <u>~</u> •
visibility	unspecified	•	७४) २०
leaf			• 10
Properties	Styles		

2. Click the ControlFlow (ObjectFlow) handles of the actions that are to be merged, and drop the arrow(s) on the MergeNode symbol.

Activity Diagram elements



Action (CallBehavior)

Inserts the Call Behavior Action element which directly invokes a specific behavior. Selecting an existing behavior using the **behavior** combo box, e.g. HandleDisplayException, and displays a rake symbol within the element.



990

Action (CallOperation)

Inserts the Call Operation Action which indirectly invokes a specific behavior as a method. Please see "Inserting an action (CallOperation)" for more information.

Properties	ι τ	τ
name	collectAccountinfos	
element kind	CallOperation.Action	
visibility	unspecified	•
leaf		
isSynchronous		
operation	collectAccountinfos():boolean	1

AcceptEventAction

Inserts the Accept Event action which waits for the occurrence of an event which meets specific conditions.

AcceptEventAction (TimeEvent)

Inserts a AcceptEvent action, triggered by a time event, which specifies an instant of time by an expression e.g. 1 sec. since last update.



SendSignalAction

Inserts the Send Signal action, which creates a signal from its inputs and transmits the signal to the target object, where it may cause the execution of an activity.



翌日

DecisionNode

Inserts a Decision Node which has a single incoming transition and multiple outgoing guarded transitions. Please see "<u>Creating a branch</u>" for more information.





Inserts a Merge Node which merges multiple alternate transitions defined by the Decision Node. The Merge Node does not synchronize concurrent processes, but selects one of the processes.

InitialNode

The beginning of the activity process. An activity can have more than one initial node.

ActivityFinalNode

The end of the activity process. An activity can have more that one final node, all flows in the activity stop when the "first" final node is encountered.



FlowFinalNode

Inserts the Flow Final Node, which terminates a flow. The termination does not affect any other flows in the activity.



ForkNode

Inserts a vertical Fork node. Used to divide flows into multiple concurrent flows.



ForkNode (Horizontal)

Inserts a horizontal Fork node. Used to divide flows into multiple concurrent flows.

≩→	

JoinNode

Inserts a vertical Fork node.

A Join node synchronizes multiple flows defined by the Fork node.



Join Node (horizontal)

Inserts a horizontal Fork node.

A Join node synchronizes multiple flows defined by the Fork node.



InputPin Inserts an input pin onto a Call Behavior, or Call Operation action. Input pins supply input values that are used by an action. A default name, "argument", is automatically assigned to an input pin.

Properties		ąх	< <pre><<narallel>></narallel></pre>
name	argument		
element kind	InputPin		• • •
visibility	unspecified	•	undate menu ui
leaf			
type		-	

The input pin symbol can only be placed onto those activity elements where the mouse pointer

changes to the hand symbol ¹. Dragging the symbol repositions it on the element border.



Inserts an output pin action. Output pins contain output values produced by an action. A name corresponding to the UML property of that action e.g. result, is automatically assigned to the output pin.

Properties		ųΧ	
name	result		
element kind	OutputPin		undate menu ui
visibility	unspecified	•	
leaf			• 3
type		•	
tune modifier	n/a		

The output pin symbol can only be placed onto those activity elements where the mouse pointer

changes to the hand symbol $\sqrt[n]{}$. Dragging the symbol repositions it on the element border.

^{⊡2} ValuePin

Inserts a Value Pin which is an input pin that provides a value to an action, that does not come from an incoming object flow. It is displayed as an input pin symbol, and has the same properties as an input pin.



Inserts an object node which is an abstract activity node that defines object flow in an activity. Object nodes can only contain values at runtime that conform to the type of the object node.

Inserts a Central Buffer Node which acts as a buffer for multiple in- and out flows from other object nodes.



DataStoreNode

Inserts a Data Store Node which is a special "Central Buffer Node" used to store persistent (i.e. non transient) data.



ActivityPartition (horizontal)

Inserts a horizontal Activity Partition, which is a type of activity group used to identify actions that have some characteristic in common. This often corresponds to organizational units in a business model.

Properties			*****		
			lerk		
ActivityPartition			O		
unspecified	-				
✓			ger		
			ana		
			Μ		
		נן			
	ActivityPartition unspecified	ActivityPartition Unspecified	ActivityPartition unspecified ▼ □	ActivityPartition Unspecified Wauage	

Double clicking a label allows you to edit it directly; pressing Enter orients the text correctly.

Please note that Activity Partitions are the UML 2.0 update to the "swimlane" functionality of previous UML versions.

- Elements placed within a ActivityPartition become part of it when the boundary is highlighted.
- Objects within an ActivityPartition can be individually selected using CTRL+Click, or by dragging the marquee inside the boundary.

• Click the ActivityPartition boundary, or title, and drag to reposition it.

ActivityPartition (vertical)

Inserts a vertical Activity Partition, which is a type of activity group used to identify actions that have some characteristic in common. This often corresponds to organizational units in a business model.

Properties		џх		
name	Manager		<u></u>	
element kind	ActivityPartition		Clerk	Manager
visibility	unspecified	-	Cicin	manager
isDimension				
isExternal				1 1
				1 1
				1 1



Inserts a two dimensional Activity Partition, which is a type of activity group used to identify actions that have some characteristic in common. Both axes have editable labels.



To remove the Dim1, Dim2 dimension labels:

- 1. Click the dimension label you want to remove e.g. Dim1
- 2. Double click in the Dim1 entry in the Properties tab, delete the Dim1 entry, and press Enter to confirm.

Properties		џх	! • • •			
name					Dim2	
element kind	ActivityPartition				FU	500
visibility	unspecified	•			20	3000
isDimension	✓			ъ		i i
isExternal				Dag D		1 E
				Ma		1 [
Properties S	Styles		۱H			
Overview		ŢХ		Clerk		
	/ =].= ///////					

Note that Activity Partitions can be nested:

- 1. Right click the label where you want to insert a new partition.
- 2. Select New | ActivityPartition.





A Control Flow is an edge, i.e. an arrowed line, that connects two activities/behaviours, and starts an activity after the previous one has been completed.



k⊷

DbjectFlow

A Object Flow is an edge, i.e. an arrowed line, that connects two actions/object nodes, and starts an activity after the previous one has been completed. Objects or data can be passed along an Object Flow.

Properties		ά×	Accountinfos
name			nkView::)
element kind	ObjectFlow		
visibility	unspecified	-	μ7 <u>τ</u>
leaf			1/ \
guard			ľ ∖
weight			
isMultiCast			{ordering = ordered}
isMultiReceive			₽11,1.+,
selection		-	
transformation		-	
Properties St	yles		Send data to Display

ExceptionHandler

An Exception Handler is an element that specifies what action is to be executed if a specified exception occurs during the execution of the protected node.

Properties	ф	x		
element kind	ExceptionHandler			Handle Display Exception
raised exception	Exception	•		
			ng = ordered}	
				Exception
			Display	_

An Exception Handler can only be dropped on an Input Pin of an Action.

h Activity

Inserts an Activity into the activity diagram.

Properties		џх	
name	Payment		1
element kind	Activity		Payment
visibility	public	-	
leaf			
abstract			
reentrant			Send payment) → Accept payment)
isReadOnly			
isSingleExecuti	ion 🗌		
Properties S	Styles		``ā`.

ActivityParameterNode

Inserts an Activity Parameter node onto an activity. Clicking anywhere in the activity places the parameter node on the activity boundary.

Properties	Ψ ×	
name	Requested order	Process Order [order rejected]
element kind	ActivityParameterNode	
visibility	unspecified 🗾	Requested order
leaf		
type	▼	
type modifier	n/a	
isControlType		(Receive order) X X Fill oder
ordering	FIFO 💌	
selection	▼	[Order accepted]
upperBound		
		\bullet

٢

StructuredActivityNode

Inserts a Structured Activity Node which is a structured part of the activity, that is not shared with any other structured node.



ExpansionRegion

An expansion region is a region of an activity having explicit input and outputs (using ExpansionNodes). Each input is a collection of values.



The expansion region mode is displayed as a keyword, and can be changed by clicking the "mode" combo box in the Properties tab. Available settings are:parallel, iterative, or stream.

ExpansionNode

Inserts an Expansion Node onto an Expansion Region. Expansion nodes are input and output nodes for the Expansion Region, where each input/output is a collection of values. The arrows into, or out of, the expansion region, determine the specific type of expansion node.

Properties		φ×	
name	ExpansionNode		{ordering = ordered}
element kind	ExpansionNode		□-{]]]]]
visibility	unspecified	-	- · · · ·
leaf			
type		-	
type modifier	n/a		
isControlType			Send data to Display
ordering	ordered	-	
selection		-	
upperBound			
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Properties S	ityles		

InterruptableActivityRegion

An interruptible region contains activity nodes. When a control flow leaves an interruptible region all flows and behaviors in the region are terminated.

To add an interrupting edge:

Making sure that:

• an Action element is present in the InterruptableActivityRegion, as well as an outgoing Control Flow to another action:



1. Right click the Control Flow arrow, and select **New | InterruptingEdge**.



Please note:

You can also add an InterrupingEdge by clicking the InterruptableActivityRegion, right clicking in the Properties window, and selecting Add InterruptingEdge from the pop-up menu.

11.1.2 State Machine Diagram

The State Machine Diagram models the behavior of a system by describing the various states an object may be in, and the transitions between those states. They are generally used to describe the behavior of an object spanning several use cases. A state machine can have any number of State Machine Diagrams (or State Diagrams) UModel.

Two types of processes can achieve this:

Actions, which are associated to **transitions**, are short-term processes that cannot be interrupted. E.g. an initial transition, **internal error /notify admin**.

State **Activities** (behaviors), which are associated to **states**, are longer-term processes that may be interrupted by other events. E.g. **listen for incoming connections**.

Please note that the State machine diagrams shown in the following section are available in the **Bank_MultiLanguage**.ump sample, in the ...**UModelExamples** folder supplied with UModel.



Inserting state machine diagram elements

Using the toolbar icons:

1. Click the specific state machine diagram icon in the State Machine Diagram toolbar.



 Click in the State Diagram to insert the element. Note that holding down CTRL and clicking in the diagram tab, allows you to insert multiple elements of the type you selected.

Dragging existing elements into the state machine diagram:

Most elements occurring in other state machine diagrams, can be inserted into an existing state machine.

- 1. Locate the element you want to insert in the Model Tree tab (you can use the search function text box, or press CTRL + F, to search for any element).
- 2. Drag the element(s) into the state diagram.

Creating states, activities and transitions

To insert a simple state:

- Click the state icon in the icon bar and click in the State diagram to insert it.
 Enter the name of the state and press Enter to confirm.
- Simple states do not have any regions or any other type of substructure. UModel allows you to add activities as well as regions to a simple state through the context menu.

To add an activity to a state:

1. Right click the state element, select New, and then one of the entries from the context menu.

{}	Constraint
гħ	Do: Activity
\diamond	Do: Interaction
°0	Do: StateMachine
гħ	Entry: Activity
\diamond	Entry: Interaction
°0	Entry: StateMachine
гħ	Exit: Activity
\diamond	Exit: Interaction
°0	Exit: StateMachine
→	Internal Transition
	Region

You can select one action from the Do, Entry and Exit action categories. Activities are placed in their own compartment in the state element, though not in a separate region. The type of activity that you select is used as a prefix for the activity e.g. **entry / store current time**.

Properties	1	φ×	command sent
Properties name element kind visibility leaf abstract reentrant isReadOnly isSingleExecutio	store current time Activity public	▼	Wating for result entry / store current time exit / free allocated memory result accepted /store result
Properties St	yles		ExitPoint

To delete an activity:

1. Click the respective activity in the state element and press the Del. key.

To create a transition between two states:

- 1. Click the Transition handle of the source state (on the right of the element).
- 2. Drag-and-drop the transition arrow onto the target state.



The Transition properties are now visible in the Properties tab. Clicking the "kind" combo box, allows you to define the transition type: external, internal or local.

Properties		џх	Not Connected
name			do / listen for incoming connections
element kind	Transition		
visibility	unspecified	•	connect (SSL available)
leaf			J
kind	external	•	User Connected
guard	SSL available		
Properties	Styles		gin Logging in User

Transitions can have an event trigger, a guard condition and an action in the form **eventTrigger [guard condition] /activity**.

To create a transition trigger:

1. Right click a previously created transition (arrow).

2. Select New | Trigger.

۲	щ	Activity
▶	\bigcirc	Trigger
	ŵ	Activity Diagram

An "a" character appears in the transition label above the transition arrow, if it is the first trigger in the state diagram. Triggers are assigned default values of the form alphabetic letter, source state -> target state.

3. Double click the new character and enter the transition properties in the form eventTrigger [guard condition] /activity.

Transition property syntax; the text entered before the square brackets is the trigger, between brackets the guard condition, and after the slash, the activity. Manipulating this string automatically creates or deletes the respective elements in the Model Tree.

Please note:

To see the individual transition properties, right click the transition (arrow) and select "Select in Model Tree". The event, activity and constraint elements are all shown below the selected transition.



Adding an Activity diagram to a transition:

UModel has the unique capability of allowing you to add an Activity diagram to a transition, to describe the transition in more detail.

- Right click a transition arrow in the diagram, and select New | Activity Diagram. This inserts an Activity diagram window into the diagram at the position of the transition arrow.
- 2. Click the inserted window to make it active. You can now use the scroll bars to scroll within the window.



3. Double click the Action window to switch into the Activity diagram and further define the



transition, e.g. change the Action name to Database logon.

Note that a new Activity Diagram tab has now been added to the project. You can add any activity modeling elements to the diagram, please see "<u>Activity Diagram</u>" for more information.

4. Click the State Machine Diagram tab to switch back to see the update transition.



5. Drag the Activity window to reposition it in the diagram, and click the resize handle if necessary.



Dragging the Activity window between the two states, displays the transition in and out of the activity.



Composite states

•

Composite state

This type of state contains a second compartment comprised of a single region. Any number of states may be placed within this region.

To add a region to a composite state:

1. Right click the composite state and select **New | Region** from the context menu. A new region is added to the state. Regions are divided by dashed lines.

To delete a region:

 Click the region you want to delete in the composite state and press the Del. key. Deleting a region of an orthogonal state reverts it back to a composite state; deleting the last region of a composite state changes it back to a simple state.

To place a state within a composite state:

1. Click the state element you want to insert (e.g. Logging in User), and drop it into the region compartment of the composite state.

The region compartment is highlighted when you can drop the element. The inserted element is now part of the region, and appears as a child element of the region in the Model Tree pane.





f		
	<u></u>	10

Crthogonal state

This type of state contains a second compartment comprised of two or more regions, where the separate regions indicate concurrency.

Right clicking a state and selecting **New | Region** allows you add new regions.





Submachine state

This state is used to hide details of a state machine. This state does not have any regions but is associated to a separate state machine.

To define a submachine state:

- 1. Having selected a state, click the **submachine** combo box in the Properties tab. A list containing the currently defined state machines appears.
- 2. Select the state machine that you want this submachine to reference.

Properties	фх	
name	Transacting	
element kind	State	transact
visibility	unspecified	Performing Transaction
leaf		
submachine	BankServer 🖉 💌	Transacting : BankServer
ļ	BankAPI Ro	ot::Behavior View
Properties	SBankServer Ro	ot::Behavior View
	StateMachine1 Ro	ot::Behavior View 🗾 🗌 Logging Transaction
Overview	+ ~	

Please note that a hyperlink icon automatically appears in the submachine, clicking it opens the referenced statemachine, BankServer in this case.

To add entry / exit points to a submachine state:

- The state which the point is connected to, must itself reference a submachine State Machine (visible in the Properties tab).
- This submachine must contain one or more Entry and Exit points
- 1. Click the **ConnectionPointReference** icon in the title bar, then click the submachine state that you want to add the entry/exit point to.



2. Right click in the Properties tab and select Add entry. Please note that another Entry, or Exit Point has to exist elsewhere in the diagram to enable this pop-up menu.



This adds an EntryPoint row to the Properties tab, and changes the appearance of the ConnectionPointReferece element.



Use the same method to insert an ExitPoint, by selecting "Add exit" from the context 3. menu.

Diagram elements

•

InitialState (pseudostate) The beginning of the process.

۲	FinalState
---	------------

The end of the sequence of processes.

|--|

EntryPoint (pseudostate) The entry point of a state machine or composite state.

_	
	-
	625
	w.
	-

ExitPoint (pseudostate) The exit point of a state machine or composite state.

\diamond	Choice
T1. ! .	

This represents a dynamic conditional branch, where mutually exclusive guard triggers are evaluated (OR operation).

	*
I	*

Junction (pseudostate) This represents an end to the OR operation defined by the Choice element.

×

Terminate (pseudostate) The halting of the execution of the state machine.

|--|

Fork (pseudostate) Inserts a vertical Fork bar. Used to divide sequences into concurrent subsequences.

 $\overline{\mathbf{v}}$

Fork horizontal (pseudostate) Inserts a horizontal Fork bar. Used to divide sequences into concurrent subsequences.



Join (pseudostate)

Joins/merges previously defined subsequences. All activities have to be completed before progress can continue.



Join horizontal (pseudostate)

Joins/merges previously defined subsequences. All activities have to be completed before progress can continue.



DeepHistory

A pseudostate that restores the previously active state within a composite state.



ShallowHistory

A pseudostate that restores the initial state of a composite state.

All pseudostate elements can be changed to a different "type", by changing the **kind** combo box entry in the Properties tab.

Properties		д Х
name		ExitPoint
element kind		PseudoState
visibility		unspecified 💌
kind		exitPoint 💌
		initial 🔺
		deepHistory
		shallowHistory
		ioin
Properties	Sty	fork
Overview		junction
	_	choice
		entryPoint
		exitPoint
		terminate 🔻 🔻

A connection point reference represents a usage (as part of a submachine state) of an entry/exit point defined in the

statemachine reference by the submachine state.

To add Entry or Exit points to a connection point reference:

- The state which the point is connected to, must itself reference a submachine State Machine (visible in the Properties tab).
- This submachine must contain one or more Entry and Exit points



A direct relationship between two states. An object in the first state performs one or more actions and then enters the second state depending on an event and the fulfillment of any guard conditions.

Transitions have an event trigger, guard condition(s), an action (behavior), and a target state.

Supported event subelements are:

• ReceiveSignalEvent, SignalEvent, SendSignalEvent, ReceiveOperationEvent, SendOperationEvent and ChangeEvent.

11.1.3 Use Case Diagram

Please see the <u>Use Cases</u> section in the tutorial for more information on how to add use case elements to the diagram.



11.1.4 Communication Diagram

Communication diagrams display the interactions i.e. message flows, between objects at runtime, and show the relationships between the interacting objects. Basically, they model the dynamic behavior of use cases.

Communication diagrams are designed in the same way as sequence diagrams, except that the notation is laid out in a different format. Message numbering is used to indicate message sequence and nesting.

UModel allows you to generate Communication diagrams from Sequence diagrams and vice versa, in one simple action see "<u>Generating Sequence diagrams</u>" for more information.



Inserting Communication Diagam elements

Using the toolbar icons:

1. Click the specific communication icon in the Communication Diagram toolbar.



 Click in the Communication diagram to insert the element. Note that holding down CTRL and clicking in the diagram tab, allows you to insert multiple elements of the type you selected.

Dragging existing elements into the Communication Diagram:

Elements occurring in other diagrams, e.g. classes, can be inserted into a Communication diagram.

- 1. Locate the element you want to insert in the Model Tree tab (you can use the search function text box, or press CTRL + F, to search for any element).
- 2. Drag the element(s) into the Communication diagram.



Lifeline

The lifeline element is an individual participant in an interaction. UModel allows you to insert other elements into the sequence diagram, e.g. classes. Each of these elements then appear as a new lifeline. You can redefine the lifeline colors/gradient using the "Header Gradient" combo boxes in the Styles tab. To create a **multiline** lifeline press CTRL + M to create a new line.

To insert a Communication lifeline:

1. Click the Lifeline icon in the title bar, then click in the Communication diagram to insert it.

Properties	д×	
name	Lifeline1	
qualified name	Interaction1::Lifeline1	Lifeline1 -0
element kind	Lifeline	
visibility	unspecified 🗾 💌	
represents	▼	
destruction		
selector		

2. Enter the lifeline name to change it from the default name, Lifeline1, if necessary.

Messages

A Message is a modeling element that defines a specific kind of communication in an interaction. A communication can be e.g. raising a signal, invoking an Operation, creating or destroying an instance. The message specifies the type of communication as well as the sender and the receiver.

→	Message (Call)	<i></i>	Message (Reply)	+ -	Message (Creation)	≁×	Message
(Des	truction)		0 (17)				0

To insert a message:

- 1. Click the specific message icon in the toolbar.
- 2. Drag and drop the message line onto the receiver objects.

Lifelines are highlighted when the message can be dropped.

Properties	τ×
name	Message2
qualified name	Interaction1::Messag
element kind	Message
visibility	unspecified 🗾 💌
messageSort	synchCall 📃 💌
operation	
asynch	
user defined sequ	ence

Note: holding down the CTRL key allows you to insert a message with each click.

To insert additional messages:

1. Right click an existing communication link and select **New | Message**.



- The direction in which you drag the arrow defines the message direction. Reply messages can point in either direction.
- Having clicked a message icon and holding down CTRL, allows you to insert multiple messages by repeatedly clicking and dragging in the diagram tab.

Message numbering

The Communication diagram uses the decimal numbering notation, which makes it easy to see the hierarchical structure of the messages in the diagram. The sequence is a dot-separated list of sequence numbers followed by a colon and the message name.

Generating Sequence diagrams from Communication diagrams:

UModel allows you to generate Communication diagrams from Sequence diagrams and vice versa, in one simple action:

• Right click anywhere in a Communication diagram and select **Generate Sequence Diagram** from the context menu.



11.1.5 Interaction Overview Diagram

Interaction Overview Diagrams are a variant of Activity diagrams and give an overview of the interaction between other interaction diagrams such as Sequence, Activity, Communication, or Timing diagrams. The method of constructing a diagram is similar to that of Activity diagram and uses the same modeling elements: start/end points, forks, joins etc.



Two types of interaction elements are used instead of activity elements: Interaction elements and Interaction use elements.

Interaction elements are displayed as iconized versions of a Sequence, Communication, Timing, or Interaction Overview diagram, enclosed in a frame with the "SD" keyword displayed in the top-left frame title space.

Interaction occurrence elements are references to existing Interaction diagrams with "Ref" enclosed in the frame's title space, and the occurrence's name in the frame.

Inserting Interaction Overview elements

Using the toolbar icons:

1. Click the specific icon in the Interaction Overview Diagram toolbar.



 Click in the diagram to insert the element. Note that holding down CTRL and clicking in the diagram tab, allows you to insert multiple elements of the type you selected.

Dragging existing elements into the Interaction Overview Diagram:

Elements occurring in other diagrams, e.g. Sequence, Activity, Communication, or Timing diagrams can be inserted into a Interaction Overview diagram.

- 1. Locate the element you want to insert in the Model Tree tab (you can use the search function text box, or press CTRL + F, to search for any element).
- 2. Drag the element(s) into the diagram.

Inserting an Interaction element:

1. Click the CallBehaviorAction (Interaction) icon F中 in the icon bar, and click in the Interaction Overview diagram to insert it.



The Collect Account Information sequence diagram is automatically inserted if you are using the Bank_Multilanguage.ump example file from the ...**UModelExamples** folder. The first sequence diagram, found in the model tree, is selected per default.

2. To change the default interaction element: Click the **behavior/diagram** combo box in the Properties tab.

A list of all the possible elements that can be inserted is presented.
Properties	д х		
name	CallBehaviorAction (Interaction)	sd	
qualified name	Design View::Activity1::CallBeh	Pegawatore Bat Bis musaagetaa	
element kind	CallBehaviorAction	base deelby prover buescase	
visibility	unspecified 📃	2:074	
leaf		collection of the st	
isSynchronous		d e ser	
behavior/diagram	Connect to BankAPI		
	<ref> (write empty result, log error)</ref>		
	<ref> (BankView)</ref>	Root::Behavior View	
	<ref> (FilterDisplayData)</ref>	Root::Behavior View::BankView	
	<ref> (HandleDisplayException)</ref>	Root::Behavior View::BankView	
Properties	<ref> (listen for incoming connections)</ref>		
E Propercies	<ref≻ (bankapi)<="" td=""><td>Root::Behavior View</td></ref≻>	Root::Behavior View	
Overview	<ref> (Collect Account Information</ref>	1) Root::Interaction View	
	Collect Account Information	Root::Interaction View::Collect Ad	
	<ref> (Connect to BankAPI)</ref>	Root::Interaction View	
/////.	Connect to BankAPI	Root::Interaction View::Connect t	

3. Click the element you want to insert to e.g. Connect to BankAPI.

Properties	μ×	
name	CallBehaviorAction (Inte	sd
qualified name	Design View::Activity1:	
element kind	CallBehaviorAction	
visibility	unspecified 🗾	
leaf		correct)
isSynchronous	✓	correct)
behavior/diagram	Connect to BankAPI 💌	Bunki Yayara şibarki ', işiyar, pirti i kuraki Bunki T

As this is also a sequence diagram, the Interaction element appears as an iconized version of the sequence diagram.

If you select **<ref> BankAPI**, then the Interaction element occurrence is displayed.

Properties	τ×
name	CallBehaviorAction (Inte
qualified name	Design View::Activity1:
element kind	CallBehaviorAction
visibility	unspecified 🗾 💌
leaf	
isSynchronous	
behavior/diagram	<ref> (BankAPI) 🛛 💌</ref>

Inserting an Interaction element occurrence:

1. Click the CallBehaviorAction (InteractionUse) icon in the icon bar, and click in the Interaction Overview diagram to insert it.

Collect Account Information is automatically inserted as a Interaction occurrence element, if you are using the Bank_Multilanguage.ump example file from the ...\ **UModelExamples** folder. The first existing sequence diagram is selected per default.

Properties	ф×	
name	CallBehaviorAction (InteractionUse)	.
qualified name	Design View::Activity1::CallBehaviorA	ref
element kind	CallBehaviorAction	Collect Account Information
visibility	unspecified 💌	L <u>i</u>
leaf		
isSynchronous		
behavior/diagram	<ref> (Collect Account Information)</ref>	

2. To change the Interaction element: double click the **behavior** combo box in the Properties tab.

A list of all the possible elements that can be inserted is presented.

 Select the occurrence you want to insert. Note that all elements inserted using this method appear in the form shown in the screenshot above i.e. with "ref" in the frame's title space.

먨
111

DecisionNode

Inserts a Decision Node which has a single incoming transition and multiple outgoing guarded transitions. Please see "<u>Creating a branch</u>" for more information.

г	
	141
	~~ I
	+

MergeNode

Inserts a Merge Node which merges multiple alternate transitions defined by the Decision Node. The Merge Node does not synchronize concurrent processes, but selects one of the processes.

٠

InitialNode

The beginning of the activity process. An interaction can have more than one initial node.



ActivityFinalNode

The end of the interaction process. An interaction can have more that one final node, all flows stop when the "first" final node is encountered.



[≯] ForkNode

Inserts a vertical Fork node. Used to divide flows into multiple concurrent flows.



ForkNode (Horizontal) Inserts a horizontal Fork node.

Used to divide flows into multiple concurrent flows.



Inserts a vertical Fork node. A Join node synchronizes multiple flows defined by the Fork node. Join Node (horizontal) Inserts a horizontal Fork node. A Join node synchronizes multiple flows defined by the Fork node.



AddDurationConstraint

A Duration defines a ValueSpecification that denotes a duration in time between a start and endpoint. A duration is often an expression representing the number of clock ticks, which may elapse during this duration.

Ļ	С
---	---

A Control Flow A Control Flow is an edge, i.e. an arrowed line, that connects two behaviours, and starts an interaction after the previous one has been completed.

11.1.6 Sequence Diagram

UModel supports the standard Sequence diagram defined by UML, and allows easy manipulation of objects and messages to model use case scenarios. Please note that the sequence diagrams shown in the following sections are only available in the **Bank_Java**.ump, **Bank_CSharp**.ump and **Bank_MultiLanguage**.ump samples, in the ...**UModelExamples** folder supplied with UModel.



Inserting sequence diagram elements

A sequence diagram models runtime dynamic object interactions, using messages. Sequence diagrams are generally used to explain individual use case scenarios.

• Lifelines are the horizontally aligned boxes at the top of the diagram, together with a dashed vertical line representing the object's life during the interaction. Messages are

shown as arrows between the lifelines of two or more objects.

 Messages are sent between sender and receiver objects, and are shown as labeled arrows. Messages can have a sequence number and various other optional attributes: argument list etc. Conditional, optional, and alternative messages are all supported. Please see <u>Combined Fragment</u> for more information.

Sequence diagram and other UModel elements, can be inserted into a sequence diagram using several methods.



Using the toolbar icons:

- 1. Click the specific sequence diagram icon in the Sequence Diagram toolbar.
- Click in the Sequence diagram to insert the element. Note that holding down CTRL and clicking in the diagram tab, allows you to insert multiple elements of the type you selected.

Dragging existing elements into the sequence diagram:

Most classifier types, as well as elements occurring in other sequence diagrams, can be inserted into an existing sequence diagram.

- 1. Locate the element you want to insert in the Model Tree tab (you can use the search function text box, or press CTRL+F, to search for any element).
- 2. Drag the element(s) into the sequence diagram.

Lifeline

-

Lifeline

The lifeline element is an individual participant in an interaction. UModel also allows you to insert other elements into the sequence diagram, e.g. classes and actors. Each of these elements appear as a new lifeline once they have been dragged into the diagram pane from the Model Tree tab.

The lifeline label appears in a bar at the top of the sequence diagram. Labels can be repositioned and resized in the bar, with changes taking immediate effect in the diagram tab. You can also redefine the label colors/gradient using the "Header Gradient" combo boxes in the Styles tab.

To create a **multiline** lifeline press CTRL + M to create a new line.

Most classifier types can be inserted into the sequence diagram. The "represents" field in the Properties tab displays the element type that is acting as the lifeline. Dragging **typed** properties onto a sequence diagram also creates a lifeline.



Execution Specification (Object activation):

An execution specification (activation) is displayed as a box (rectangle) on the object lifeline. An activation is the execution of a procedure and the time needed for any nested procedures to execute. Activation boxes are automatically created when a message is created between two lifelines.

A recursive, or self message (one that calls a different method in the same class) creates stacked activation boxes.

Displaying/hiding activation boxes:

 Click the Styles tab and scroll to the bottom of the list. The "Show Execution Specifications" combo box allows you to show/hide the activation boxes in the sequence diagram.

Lifeline attributes:

The **destruction** check box allows you to add a destruction marker, or stop, to the lifeline without having to use a destruction message.

The **selector** field allows you to enter an expression that specifies the particular part represented by the lifeline, if the ConnectableElement is multivalued, i.e. has a multiplicity greater than one.

Combined Fragment



CombinedFragment

Combined fragments are subunits, or sections of an interaction. The **interaction operator** visible in the pentagon at top left, defines the specific kind of combined fragment. The constraint thus defines the specific fragment, e.g. loop fragment, alternative fragment etc. used in the interaction.



The combined fragment icons in the icon bar, allow you to insert a specific combined fragment: seq, alt or loop. Clicking the **interactionOperator** combo box, also allows you to define the specific interaction fragment.

Properties	ά×	•	
name element kind visibility	CombinedFragment1 CombinedFragment unspecified	[lpasswordOk]	disconnect()
interactionOperator	alt 💌		
		[else]	
Properties Styles	s ĮX	{accountAmount > 0}	getivrOtAccounts()
₽-J	□		

InteractionOperators

Weak sequencing seq

The combined fragment represents weak sequencing between the behaviours of the operands.



Only one of the defined operands will be chosen, the operand must have a guard expression that evaluates to true.



If one of the operands uses the guard "else", then this operand is executed if all other guards return false. The guard expression can be entered immediately upon insertion, will appear between the two square brackets.

Model	ombinedFragmen InteractionOpera () : {lpassword InteractionOpera	t1 and Ok} and Favorites	alt . [!passwordOk] [else] assert
name			
qualified name			
element kind	InteractionConst	traint	
visibility	public	•	•
guard	!passwordOk		Collect Account Inform

The InteractionConstraint is actually the guard expression between the square brackets.

Option opt

Option represents a choice where either the sole operand is executed, or nothing happens.

Break break

The break operator is chosen when the guard is true, the rest of the enclosing fragment is ignored.

Parallel par

Indicates that the combined fragment represents a parallel merge of operands.

Strict sequencing **strict**

The combined fragment represents a strict sequencing between the behaviours of the operands.

|--|

The loop operand will be repeated by the number of times defined in the guard expression.



Having selected this operand, you can directly edit the expression (in the loop pentagon) by double clicking.

Critical Region critical

The combined fragment represents a critical region. The sequence(s) may not be interrupted/ interleaved by any other processes.

Negative neg

Defines that the fragment is invalid, and all others are considered to be valid.

Assert assert

Designates the valid combined fragment, and its sequences. Often used in combination with consider, or ignore operands.

Ignore ignore

Defines which messages should be ignored in the interaction. Often used in combination with assert, or consider operands.

Consider consider

Defines which messages should be considered in the interaction.

Adding InteractionOperands to a combined fragment:

- 1. Right click the combined fragment and select **New | InteractionOperand**. The text cursor is automatically set for you to enter the guard condition.
- 2. Enter the guard condition e.g. !passwordOK and press Enter to confirm.

Properties	άx μ		
name	InteractionOperand	alt /	
element kind	InteractionOperand	[lpasswordOk]	2
visibility	unspecified 📃 💌	,	
guard	!password0k		ļŲ
Properties 5	yles	[else]	2

3. Use the same method to add the second interaction operand with the guard condition "else".

Dashed lines separate the individual operands in the fragment.

Deleting InteractionOperands:

- 1. Double click the guard expression in the combined fragment element, of the diagram (not in the Properties tab).
- 2. Delete the guard expression completely, and press Enter to confirm. The guard expression/interaction operand is removed and the combined fragment is automatically resized.

Interaction Use

InteractionUse

The InteractionUse element is a reference to an interaction element. This element allows you to share portions of an interaction between several other interactions.



Clicking the "refersTo" combo box, allows you to select the interaction that you want to refer to. The name of the interaction use you select, appears in the element.

Please note:

You can also drag an existing Interaction Use element from the Model Tree into the diagram tab.

Gate

Ľ		
	_	

Gate

A gate is a connection point which allows messages to be transmitted into, and out of, interaction fragments. Gates are connected using messages.

- 1. Insert the gate element into the diagram.
- 2. Create a new message and drag from the gate to a lifeline, or drag from a lifeline and drop onto a gate.

This connects the two elements. The square representing the gate is now smaller.



State Invariant



StateInvariant

A StateInvariant is a condition, or constraint applied to a lifeline. The condition must be fulfilled for the lifeline to exist.

To define a StateInvariant:

- 1. Click the State invariant icon, then click a lifeline, or an object activation to insert it.
- 2. Enter the condition/constraint you want to apply, e.g. accountAmount > 0, and press Enter to confirm.



Messages

Messages are sent between sender and receiver lifelines, and are shown as labeled arrows. Messages can have a sequence number and various other optional attributes: argument list etc. Messages are displayed from top to bottom, i.e. the vertical axis is the time component of the sequence diagram.

- A **call** is a synchronous, or asynchronous communication which invokes an operation that allows control to return to the sender object. A call arrow points to the **top** of the activation that the call initiates.
- Recursion, or calls to another operation of the same object, are shown by the stacking of activation boxes (Execution Specifications).

To insert a message:

- 1. Click the specific message icon in the Sequence Diagram toolbar.
- 2. Click the lifeline, or activation box of the sender object.
- 3. Drag and drop the message line onto the receiver objects lifeline or activation box. Object lifelines are highlighted when the message can be dropped.
- The direction in which you drag the arrow defines the message direction. Reply messages can point in either direction.
- Activation box(es) are automatically created, or adjusted in size, on the sender/receiver objects. You can also manually size them by dragging the sizing handles.
- Depending on the message numbering settings you have enabled, the numbering sequence is updated.
- Having clicked a message icon and holding down CTRL, allows you to insert multiple messages by repeatedly clicking and dragging in the diagram tab.

To delete a message:

- 1. Click the specific message to select it.
- 2. Press the Del. key to delete it from the model, or right click it and select "Delete from diagram".

The message numbering and activation boxes of the remaining objects are updated.

"Go to operation" for call messages:

The operations referenced by call messages can be found in sequence and communication diagrams.

- 🖃 式 Relations Hide all Text Labels 🚓 connect() Select in Model Tree 🚌 Bank("AgencyBank", ip, usr, p 👻 Go to Operation . 🗐 Diagra... 🛠 Favorites Model ... Add to Favorites **μ** × Hyperlinks Properties name qualified name 2: Bank("AgencyBank", ip, usr, pw) element kind Message visibility unspecified Ŧ messageSort reply operation connect(in IPa 💌
- 1. Right click a call message and select "Go to Operation".

The display changes and the connect operation is displayed in the Model Tree tab.



Please note:

Static operation names are show as underlined in sequence diagrams.



To position dependent messages:

 Click the respective message and drag vertically to reposition it. The default action when repositioning messages, is it to move all dependent messages related to the active one.

ŧ≓

to deselect it.

Using CTRL+ click, allows you to select multiple messages.

To position messages individually:

- 1. Click the "Toggle dependent message movement" icon
- 2. Click the message you want to move and drag to move it.

Only the selected message moves during dragging. You can position the message anywhere in the vertical axis between the object lifelines.

To automatically create reply messages:

- 1. Click the "Toggle automatic creation of replies for messages" icon
- 2. Create a new message betwween two lifelines. A reply message is automatically inserted for you.

Message numbering:

UModel supports different methods of message numbering: nested, simple and none.

- None removes all message numbering.
- Simple $\xrightarrow{1}$ assigns a numerical sequence to all messages from top to bottom i.e. in the orde<u>r that</u> they occur on the time axis.
- **Nested** uses the decimal notation, which makes it easy to see the hierarchical structure of the messages in the diagram. The sequence is a dot-separated list of sequence numbers followed by a colon and the message name.



To select the message numbering scheme:

There are two methods of selecting the numbering scheme:

- Click the respective icon in the icon bar.
- Use the Styles tab to select the scheme.

To select the numbering scheme using the Styles tab:

- 1. Click the Styles tab and scroll down to the **Message Numbering** field.
- 2. Click the combo box and select the numbering option you want to use. The numbering option you select is immediately displayed in the sequence diagram.

Please note:

The numbering scheme might not always correctly number all messages, if ambiguous traces exist. If this happens, adding return messages will probably clear up any inconsistencies.

Message replies:

Message reply icons are available to create reply messages, and are displayed as dashed arrows.



Reply messages are also generally implied by the bottom of the activation box when activation boxes are present. If activation boxes have been disabled (**Styles tab | Show Execution Specifics=false**), then reply arrows should be used for clarity.

\rightarrow	
(*****)	1.01

Activating the <u>transform</u> "toggle reply messages" icon, automatically creates syntactically correct reply messages when creating a call message between lifelines/activations boxes.

Creating objects with messages:

- Messages can create new objects. This is achieved using the Message Creation icon
- 2. Drag the message arrow to the lifeline of an existing object to create that object. This type of message ends in the middle of an object rectangle, and often repositions the object box vertically.

Properties	џ x		2: Bank("AgencyBank", ip, usr, pw)	bank	:Bank 📃
name	Bank("AgencyBank", i		1		
element kind	Message				
visibility	unspecified 📃 💌				
messageSort	createMessage				
and a section.		11			

Sending messages to specific class methods/operations in sequence diagrams

Having inserted a class from the Model Tree into a sequence diagram, you can then create a message from a lifeline to a specific method of the receiver class (lifeline) using UModel's syntax help and autocompletion functions.

 Create a message between two lifelines, the receiving object being a class lifeline (Bank)

As soon as you drop the message arrow, the message name is automatically highlighted.

 Enter a character using the keyboard e.g. "b". A pop-up window containing a list of the existing class methods is opened.



- 3. Select an operation from the list, and press Enter to confirm e.g. collectAccountInfos.
- 4. Press the spacebar and press Enter to select the parenthesis character that is automatically supplied.

A syntax helper popup now appears, allowing you to enter the parameter correctly.



Message icons:



Message (Call)

<i><</i>

Message (Reply)



Message (Creation)



Message (Destruction)



Asynchronous Message (Call)



Asynchronous Message (Reply)



Asynchronous Message (Destruction)



Toggle dependent message movement



Toggle automatic creation of replies for messages

11.1.7 Timing Diagram

Timing diagrams depict the changes in state, or condition, of one or more interacting objects over a given period of time. States, or conditions, are displayed as timelines responding to message events, where a lifeline represents a Classifier Instance or Classifier Role.

A Timing diagram is a special form of a sequence diagram. The difference is that the axes are reversed i.e. time increases from left to right, and lifelines are shown in separate vertically stacked compartments.

Timing diagrams are generally used when designing embedded software or real-time systems.



There are two different types of timing diagram: one containing the State/Condition timeline as shown above, and the other, the General value lifeline, shown below.



Inserting Timing Diagram elements

Using the toolbar icons:

1. Click the specific timing icon in the Timing Diagram toolbar.



 Click in the Timing Diagram to insert the element. Note that holding down CTRL and clicking in the diagram tab, allows you to insert multiple elements of the type you selected.

Dragging existing elements into the timing machine diagram:

Elements occurring in other diagrams, e.g. classes, can be inserted into an Timing Diagram.

- 1. Locate the element you want to insert in the Model Tree tab (you can use the search function text box, or press CTRL + F, to search for any element).
- 2. Drag the element(s) into the state diagram.

Lifeline



Lifeline

The lifeline element is an individual participant in an interaction, and is available in two different representations: State/Condition timeline or General Value lifeline. To create a **multiline** lifeline press CTRL + M to create a new line.

To insert a State Condition (StateInvariant) lifeline and define state changes:

1. Click the Lifeline (State/Condition) icon in the title bar, then click in the Timing Diagram to insert it.

•	n	n	i	1	1	h	i	1	1	Ē	1	1	-	ĥ	1	1	1	-	ĥ		-	i	-	i	1	-	Ē		-	i		-	-			-	-	-		•	-	-	-		e.	
i		L	if	e	li	in	e	:1	1		~	3	ta Fa	ato 	e'	1	L	_	_						1	L																				
-	<u> </u>	_				_								_				_	_		_		 _			_	_		_		 	_	_	_			_	_			_	Ø	n	7	į.,	

- 2. Enter the lifeline name to change it from the default name, Lifeline1, if necessary.
- 3. Place the mouse cursor over a section of one of the timelines and click left. This selects the line.
- 4. Move the mouse pointer to the position you want a state change to occur, and click again.

Note that you will actually see the double headed arrow when you do this.

•			 		 			 	-		-		_
		State1		_									ł
	Lifeline1	Stater											j.
		State2	 		 	_	Ν				_		٦.
			 		 		Ъŝ	 _		_	-	on	21 🔳

A red box appears at the click position and divides the line at this point.

5. Move the cursor to the right hand side of the line and drag the line upwards.

•	-	-	-	-				 		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
1																																						Ι.
1								l e	.	÷.	.4	ł								_																		Π.
		li	fø	ъI	in	e	4		519	alt	21									1																		ι.
								١.			_									L							_				1	t.						1
								3	518	at e	92									-	_	_	_	_	_	_	•	_	_	_		5	_	_	_	_	_	ο.
	<u> </u>	_	_	_	_	_				_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2	٢.	_	_	_	_		ь.
		-	-	-		_				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	2	1

Note that lines can only be moved between existing states of the current lifeline.

7			 		
1	Lifeline1	State1		-	
ł		State2	 		
			 		🖸 🖬 =

Any number of state changes can be defined per lifeline. Once the red box appears on a line, clicking anywhere else in the diagram deletes it.

To add a new state to the lifeline:

1. Right click the lifeline and select New | State/Condition (StateInvariant). A new State e.g. State3 is added to the lifeline.



To move a state within a lifeline:

- 1. Click the state label that you want to move.
- 2. Drag it to a different position in the lifeline.

To delete a state from a lifeline:

1. Click the state and press the Del. key, or alternatively, right click and select Delete.

To switch between timing diagram types:

1. Click the "toggle notation" icon at the bottom right of the lifeline.



This changes the display to the General Value lifeline, the cross-over point represents a state/value change.



2003 Please note that clicking the Lifeline (General Value) icon , inserts the lifeline as shown above. You can switch between the two representations at any time.

To add a new state to the General value lifeline:

- 1. Right click the lifeline and select New | State/Condition (StateInvariant).
- 2. Edit the new name e.g. State3, and press Enter to confirm.



A new State is added to the lifeline.

Grouping lifelines

Placing, or stacking lifelines, automatically positions them correctly and preserves any tick

marks that might have been added. Messages can also be created between separate lifelines by dragging the respective message object.



Tick Mark

TickMark

The tick mark is used to insert the tick marks of a timing ruler scale onto a lifeline.

To insert a TickMark:

1. Click the tick mark icon and click on the lifeline to insert it.

Lifeline1	State1 State2 State3	•,•

- 2. Insert multiple tick marks by holding down the CTRL key and repeatedly clicking at different positions on the lifeline border.
- 3. Enter the tick mark label in the field provided for it. Drag tick marks to reposition them on the lifeline.

To evenly space tick marks on a lifeline:

- 1. Use the marque, by dragging in the main window, to mark the individual tick marks.
- 2. Click the **Space Across** icon in the icon bar.



Event/Stimulus

0

Event / Stimulus

The Event/Stimulus ExecutionEvent is used to show the change in state of an object caused by the respective event or stimulus. The received events are annotated to show the event causing the change in condition or state.

To insert an Event/Stimulus:

1. Click the Event/Stimulus icon, then click the specific position in the timeline where the state change takes place.



2. Enter a name for the event, in this example the event is "Code". Note that the event properties are visible in the Properties tab.

DurationConstraint



DurationConstraint

A Duration defines a ValueSpecification that denotes a duration in time between a start and endpoint. A duration is often an expression representing the number of clock ticks, which may elapse during this duration.

To insert an DurationConstraint:

1. Click the DurationConstraint icon, then click the specific position on the lifeline where the constraint is to be displayed.

Properties	д×		
name	DurationConstraint		
qualified name	Design View::Interacti	5	10
element kind	DurationConstraint	in ∈ - {d.t} -	2
visibility	public 💌	vVaitCard ■	
min	d	0/-30	
max	t	VValtAccess	
		C	ardOut
		Code	

The default minimum and maximum values, "d..t", are automatically supplied. These values can be edited by double clicking the time constraint, or by editing the values in the Properties window.

2. Use the "handles" to resize the object if necessary.

Properties	μ×	
name	DurationConstraint	-
qualified name	Design View::Interacti	le amost
element kind	DurationConstraint	(d
visibility	public 🗾	VaitCard 🔹 🖬 🗖
min	d	Mait Access
max	3*d	* YOLACCESS
		Idle CardOut
		Code

Changing the orientation of the DurationConstraint:

1. Click the "Flip" icon to orient the constraint vertically.



TimeConstraint



TimeConstraint

A TimeConstraint is generally shown as graphical association between a TimeInterval and the construct that it constrains. Typically this graphical association between an EventOccurrence and a TimeInterval.

To insert a TimeConstraint:

1. Click the TimeConstraint icon, then click the specific position on the lifeline where the constraint is to be displayed.

Properties	д×	
name	TimeConstraint1	
qualified name	Design View::Interaction1::	
element kind	TimeConstraint	CardOut
visibility	public 💌	۲ .
min	t	OK {tt+3]
max	t+3	-
		L
		l 111

The default minimum and maximum values are automatically supplied, "d..t" respectively. These values can be edited by double clicking the time constraint, or by editing the values in the Properties window.



A Message is a modeling element that defines a specific kind of communication in an Interaction. A communication can be e.g. raising a signal, invoking an Operation, creating or destroying an Instance. The Message specifies the type of communication defined by the dispatching ExecutionSpecification, as well as the sender and the receiver.

Messages are sent between sender and receiver timelines, and are shown as labeled arrows.

To insert a message:

- 1. Click the specific message icon in the toolbar.
- 2. Click anywhere on the timeline sender object e.g. Idle.
- 3. Drag and drop the message line onto the receiver objects timeline e.g. NoCard.

Lifelines are highlighted when the message can be dropped.

Properties	д×	WaitCard		
name	Code	WaitAccess		
qualified name	Design View::Interaction1::			CardOut [
element kind	Message	Idle		{013}
visibility	unspecified 🗾		1	
messageSort	synchCall 📃 💌		Code \	
operation				
asynch			1	
		NoCard		1 4
		HasCard		
			012	[

- The direction in which you drag the arrow defines the message direction. Reply
 messages can point in either direction.
- Having clicked a message icon and holding down CTRL, allows you to insert multiple messages by repeatedly clicking and dragging in the diagram tab.

To delete a message:

- 1. Click the specific message to select it.
- 2. Press the Del. key to delete it from the model, or right click it and select "Delete from diagram".

11.2 Structural Diagrams

These diagrams depict the structural elements that make up a system or function. Both the static, e.g. Class diagram, and dynamic, e.g. Object diagram, relationships are presented.

Structural Diagrams

Class Diagram

- Component Diagram
- Composite Structure Diagram
- 🖻 <u>Deployment Diagram</u>
- Diject Diagram
- Package Diagram

11.2.1 Class Diagram

Please see the <u>Class Diagrams</u> section in the tutorial for more information on how to add classes to a diagram.



Expanding / hiding class compartments in a UML diagram:

There are several methods of expanding the various compartments of class diagrams.

- Click on the + or buttons of the currently active class to expand/collapse the specific compartment.
- Use the marquee (drag on the diagram background) to mark **multiple** classes, then click the expand/hide button. You can also use CTRL + click to select multiple classes.
- Press CTRL + A to select all classes, then click the expand/collapse button, on one of the classes, to expand/collapse the respective compartments.

Expanding / collapsing class compartments in the Model Tree:

In the Model Tree classes are subelements of packages and you can affect either the packages or the classes.

Click the package / class you want to expand and:

Press the * key to expand the current package/class and all sub-elements Press the **+** key to open the current package/class.

To **collapse** the packages/classes, press the - keyboard key. Note that you can use the standard keyboard keys, or the numeric keypad keys to achieve this.

Changing the visibility type icons

Clicking the **visibility icon** to the left of an operation \diamondsuit , or property n, opens a drop-down list enabling you to change the visibility status. You can also change the type of visibility symbols that you want to see.

• Click a class in the diagram window, click the **Styles** tab and scroll down the list until you find the **Show Visibility** entry.



You can choose between the UModel type shown above, or the UML conformant symbols shown below.



Showing / Hiding node content (class attributes, operations, slots)

UModel now allows you to individually display the attributes or operations of a class, as well as define which should be shown when adding them as new elements. Note that this it now possible to show/hide object slots i.e. InstanceSpecifications using the same method.

Right click a class, e.g. SavingsAccount, and select the menu option Show/Hide Node content

Visible elements		
Element Styles Show <u>A</u> ttributes public r protected private package Show <u>O</u> perations public r protected r private package	Attributes Image: InterestRate: float Image: InterestRate: float Image: InterestRate: float=10000 Operations Image:	OK Cancel Select All
Show nested Classifier	When new elements are added and not hidden by Element Styles Show elements Hide elements (except those added to this node)	Select <u>N</u> one

Deselecting a **protected** checkbox in the **Attributes** group, deselects the protected attributes in the preview window.



Having confirmed with OK, the protected attributes in the class are replaced with ellipsis "...". Double clicking the ellipsis opens the dialog box.



Note that individual attributes can be affected by only deselecting the check box in the preview window.

Showing / Hiding class attributes or operations - Element styles

UModel allows you to insert **multiple instances** of the same class on a **single** diagram, or even different diagrams. The visibility settings can be individually defined for each of these "views" to the class. The screenshot below shows two views to the same class i.e. SavingsAccount.

•	Savings	Account				SavingsAccount
9	minimumBalance: float	=10000			9	minimumBalance:float=10000
				¦→		
	SavingsAccount()			-0		SavingsAccount()
	getInterestRate():float	t		i i	٢	getInterestRate(): float
	collectAccountInfo(in	bankAPI:IBanl	kAPI):boolean			collectAccountInfo(in bankAPI:IB
0	getMinimumBalance():	float			٥	getMinimumBalance():float

The "When new elements are added and not hidden by Element Styles" option allows you to define what will be made visible when new elements are added to the class. Elements can be added manually in the model diagram and in the Model Tree, or automatically during the code engineering process.

When new elements are added and not hidden by Element Styles
Show elements
O Hide elements (except those added to this node)

Show elements: displays all new elements that are added to any view of the class.

E.g. The interestRate:float attribute has been hidden in both "views" of SavingsAccount, leaving the minimumBalance attribute visible. The "Show elements" radio button is active for the left-hand class.

Double clicking the ellipsis "..." in the attribute compartment of the **left**-hand class shows that the "Show elements" radio button is active.

SavingsAccount	SavingsAcco
Image: minimumBalance: float=10000 Visible elements Visible elements Element Styles Show Attributes ✓ public ✓ protected ✓ private ✓ package Show Operations ✓ public ✓ protected ✓ private ✓ package Show pested Classifier ✓	Attributes
✓ public ✓ protected ✓ private ✓ package	When new elements are added and not hidden by Ele Show elements Hide elements (except those added to this node)

Double clicking the ellipsis "..." in the attribute compartment of the **right**-hand class shows that the "Hide elements (except those added to this node)" radio button is active.

SavingsAccount	SavingsAccount		
lance: float=10000 count(Visible elements Rate(): puntint Element Styles	Attributes		
Balan Public Protected Private Package Show Operations Public Protected Private Package	♥ minimumBalance: float=10000 Operations ♥ ♥ ♦ SavingsAccount() ♥ ♦ getInterestRate(): float ♥ ♦ collectAccountInfo(in bankAPI:IBankAPI): t ♥ ♦ getMinimumBalance(): float		
eck - (Show nested Classifier public protected private package	When new <u>e</u> lements are added and not hidden by Ele Show elements Hide elements (except those added to this node)		

Clicking the **left**-hand class and pressing F7, (or clicking the class in the Model Tree and pressing F7) adds a new attribute (Property1) to the class.

3	SavingsAccount				SavingsAccount
	9	minimumBalance:float=10000		91	minimumBalance:float=10000
	9	<>>> Property1			
Ē			Ļ		SavingsAccount()
	\diamond	SavingsAccount()	-0	٢	getInterestRate():float
i	۵	getInterestRate(): float		۲	collectAccountInfo(in bankAPI:IBa
	۵	collectAccountInfo(in bankAPI:IBankAPI):boolean		۲	getMinimumBalance(): float
į	0	getMinimumBalance():float		L	

The new element is only visible in the left-hand class, because "Show elements" is set as active. The right-hand class setting is "Hide elements...", so the new element is not shown there.

Clicking the **right**-hand class and pressing F7 adds a new attribute (Property2) to the class. This new attribute is now visible because the Hide elements... setting has the qualifier "**except those added to this node**", where "node" generically means this class, or modelling element.

	SavingsAccount		SavingsAccount
9	minimumBalance:float=10000	9	minimumBalance:float=10000
9 9	Property1 Property2	<mark>?</mark>	Property2
			SavingsAccount()
0	SavingsAccount()		getInterestRate(): float
0	getInterestRate():float		collectAccountInfo(in bankAPI:I
\diamond	collectAccountInfo(in bankAPI:IBankAPI):boolean	4	getMinimumBalance(): float
	getMinimumBalance(): float	•	

The Property2 attribute is also visible in the left hand class, because the setting there is "Show elements"

Please note:

Tagged values of hidden elements are also hidden when you select the hide option.

Changing the syntax coloring of operations/properties

UModel automatically enables syntax coloring, but lets you customize it to suit your needs. The default settings are shown below.

Styles		ąΧ		
Project Styles		•		BankView
Line Style Use Syntax Coloring SC Stereotypes	rectangular true olive		91 91	banks:Bank[*] (ordered) bankAPI:IBankAPI
SC Name SC Type SC Multiplicity SC Default Value SC Constraint	#3F3F3F teal navy maroon purple	 ♥ ♥	 ♦ ₽ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ 	BankView(in bankAPI:IBankAPI) collectBankAddressInfos():boolean collectAccountInfos():boolean collectData():boolean
SC Parameter SC Par.direction SC Nested Classifier Show Attributes Compa	#555555 blue navy			getBalanceAtBank(in bankname:String):int getBalanceSumOfAllBanks():int

To change the default syntax coloring options (shown below):

- 1. Switch to the Styles tab and scroll the **SC** prefixed entries.
- 2. Change one of the SC color entries e.g. SC Type to red.

	BankView
9 9	banks: <mark>Bank[*]</mark> (ordered) bankAPI: <mark>IBankAPI</mark>
♦	BankView(in bankAPI: <mark>IBankAPI</mark>) collectBankAddressInfos():boolean

To disable syntax coloring:

1. Switch to the Styles tab and change the **Use Syntax Coloring** entry to **false**.

2. Use the **Attribute Color**, or **Operation Color** entries in the Styles tab to customize these items in the class.

Styles		μ×
Project Styles		•
Attribute Color	purple	- 😲 📼
Attribute Font	Arial	•
Attribute Font-Size	11	–
Attribute Font-Weight	normal	•
Attribute Sort-Mode	no sort	_
Operation Color	blue	
Operation Font	Arial	•

Overriding base class operations and implementing interface operations

UModel gives you the ability to override the base-class operations, or implement interface operations of a class. This can be done from the Model Tree, Favorites tab, or in Class diagrams.

1. Right click one of the derived classes in the class diagram, e.g. CheckingAccount, and select **Override/Implement Operations**.

This opens the Overriden Methods dialog box shown below.

Override/Implement Operations	
 Account Account() getBalance(): float getId(): String collectAccountInfo(in bankAPI:IBankAPI): be 	Operations Sort-Mode: no sort Image: Hide static Image: Select undefined Interface methods Select undefined abstract methods
	Select <u>All</u> OK Select None Cancel

 Select the Operations that you want to override and confirm with OK. The "Select undefined..." buttons select those method types in the window at left.

Please note:

When the dialog box is opened, operations of base classes and implemented interfaces that have the same signature as existing operations are automatically checked (i.e. active).

Creating getter / setter methods

During the modeling process it is often necessary to create get/set methods for existing

attributes. UModel supplies you with two separate methods to achieve this:

- Drag and drop an attribute into the operation compartment
- Use the context menu to open a dialog box allowing you to manage get/set methods

To create getter/setter methods using drag and drop:

1. Drag an attribute from the Attribute compartment and drop it in the Operations compartment.

•		 Sauinge≬cc		
	9	interestRate:float minimumBalance:float=10	Info: Drop will create getter/sette	er i
		SavingsAccount() getInterestRate():float	kAPI:IBankAPI):boolean t	

A popup appears at this point allowing you to decide what type of get/set method you want to create.

Create getter & setter (default)	
Create getter (default)	
Create setter (default)	
Choose getter/setter	

Selecting the first item creates a get and set method for interestRate:float.

SavingsAccount				
9 9	interestRate: float minimumBalance: float=10000			
	SavingsAccount() getInterestRate():float			
•	collectAccountInfo(in bankAPI:IBankAPI):boolean getMinimumBalance():float			
♦	setInterestRate(in InterestRate:float):void getInterestRate():float			

To create getter/setter methods using the context menu:

1. Right click the class title, e.g. SavingsAccount, and select the context menu option **Create Getter/Setter Operations**.

terestRa	te	Select Getters
setter	setInterestRate(in InterestRate:float):void	
getter	getInterestRate(): float	Select Setters
ninimumB	alance	
setter	setMinimumBalance(in MinimumBalance:float):void	
getter	getMinimumBalance():float	Select All
		Select None
		OK
		Cancel

The Create Getters/Setters dialog box opens displaying all attributes available in the currently active class.

2. Use the buttons to select the items as a group, or click the getter/setter check boxes individually.

Please note:

You can also right click a single attribute and use the same method to create an operation for it.

Ball and socket notation

UModel now supports the ball and socket notation of UML 2.0. Classes that require an interface, display a "socket" and the interface name, while classes that implement an interface display the "ball".



In the shots shown above, Class2 realizes Interface1, which is used by classes 1, 3, and 4. The usage icons were used to create the usage relationship between the classes and the interface.

To switch between the standard and ball-and-socket view:

• Click the Toggle Interface notation icon at the base of the interface element.



Adding Raised Exceptions to methods of a class

- 1. Click the method of the class you want to add the raised exception to in the Model Tree window, e.g. getBalance of the Account class.
- 2. Right click in the Properties window and select **Add Raised Exception** from the popup menu.

	getBalance	-	
Model Tree	🗐 Diagram Tree 🏾 🏶 Favor	rites	
Properties		ąχ	
name	getBalance		
qualified name	Design View::BankVie	w::cor	
element kind	Operation		
visibility	Sec. de l'e	_	
leaf	Add Raised Exception		
static	Remove Raised Exception		
abstract			💧 💧 Cheo
concurrency	sequential	▼	
query			
Properties 🤇) Styles		Hierarchy o
Overview		ąχ	Messages

This adds the raised exceptions field to the Properties window, and automatically selects the first entry in the popup menu.

3. Select an entry from the popup, or enter your own into the field.

Properties	ф.	×
concurrency	sequential	
query		
< <annotations>></annotations>		
< <final>></final>		
< <native>></native>		
< <strictfp>></strictfp>		
< <synchronized>></synchronized>		💧 🛆 Cheo
reised excertions	AbstractMethodError	
raiseu exceptions	AbstractMethodError	
	AbstractMethodError	Root::Java Lang:
Properties V St	^M AccessibleObject	Root::Java Lang:
Overview	Account	Root::Design Vie
	ArithmeticException	Root::Java Lang:
	Array	Root::Java Lang:

11.2.2 Composite Structure Diagram

The Composite Structure Diagram has been added in UML 2.0 and is used to show the internal structure, including parts, ports and connectors, of a structured classifier, or collaboration.



Inserting Composite Structure Diagram elements

Add Elements - Com	posite Structure	Diagram 🝷 🗙
⊖□∎⊶	d	d 🖳 🖹 🖓

Using the toolbar icons:

- 1. Click the specific Composite Structure diagram icon in the toolbar.
- Click in the Composite Structure diagram to insert the element. Note that holding down CTRL and clicking in the diagram tab, allows you to insert multiple elements of the type you selected.

Dragging existing elements into the Composite Structure diagram:

Most elements occurring in other Composite Structure diagrams, can be inserted into an existing Composite Structure diagram.

- 1. Locate the element you want to insert in the Model Tree tab (you can use the search function text box, or press CTRL + F, to search for any element).
- 2. Drag the element(s) into the Composite Structure diagram.

Collaboration

Inserts a collaboration element which is a kind of classifier/instance that communicates with other instances to produce the behavior of the system.

CollaborationUse

Inserts a Collaboration use element which represents one specific use of a collaboration involving specific classes or instances playing the role of the collaboration. A collaboration use is shown as a dashed ellipse containing the name of the occurrence, a colon, and the name of the collaboration type.

Properties	ά×	Bank Account Transfer
name		Ballk Account mansier
element kind	CollaborationUse	
visibility	unspecified 💌	
type	Account Transfer 💌	(Account Transfer)
		Provider Source Bank

When creating dependencies between collaboration use elements, the "type" field must be filled to be able to create the role binding, and the target collaboration must have at least one part/role.

Γ		7
	<u> </u>	- 1

Part (Property)

Inserts a part element which represents a set of one or more instances that a containing classifier owns. A Part can be added to collaborations and classes.

þ	Port
¢.	
	Port

Inserts a port element which defines the interaction point between a classifier and its environment, and can be added on parts with a defined type.

E Class

Inserts a Class element, which is the actual classifier that occurs in that particular use of the collaboration.



Connector

Inserts a Connector element which can be used to connect two or more instances of a part, or a port. The connector defines the relationship between the objects and identifies the communication between the roles.



Dependency (Role Binding)

Inserts the Dependency element, which indicates which connectable element of the classifier or operation, plays which role in the collaboration.
11.2.3 Component Diagram

Please see the <u>Component Diagrams</u> section in the tutorial for more information on how to add component elements to the diagram.



11.2.4 Deployment Diagram

Please see the <u>Deployment Diagrams</u> section in the tutorial for more information on how to add nodes and artifacts to the diagram.



11.2.5 Object Diagram

Please see the <u>Object Diagrams</u> section in the tutorial for more information on how to add new objects/instances to the diagram.

Allow-Deals Deals	1	John's Checking: CheckingAccount
		balance = 11,975.00
bankname = AltovaBank	<u>ہ</u>	id = JDCA-6789
IPadress = 10.10.127.128	accounts	minimumBalance = 10,000.00
username = John Doe		
password = Jodoe		
accounts =	accounts	John's Credit: CreditCardAccount
•		balance = 82.00
		id = JDCCA-0123
		creditLimit = 20,000.00
		interestRateOnBalance = 3.5
		interestRateOnCashAdvance = 14.0
		John's Saving: SavingsAccount 目
	accounts	belence - 8 743 00
		id = IDSA 2345
		interestRate = 1.2
		Interestitute = 1.2

11.2.6 Package Diagram

Package diagrams display the organization of packages and their elements, as well as their corresponding namespaces. UModel additionally allows you to create a hyperlink and navigate to the respective package content.

Packages are depicted as folders and can be used on any of the UML diagrams, although they are mainly used on use-case and class diagrams.



Automatic Package Dependency diagram generation

UModel has the capability to generate a package dependency diagram for any package in the Model Tree.

Dependency links between packages are created if there are any references between the modeling elements of those packages. E.g. Dependencies between classes, derived classes, or if attributes have types that are defined in a different package.

To generate a package dependency diagram:

1. Right click a package in the Model Tree, e.g. altova, and select **Show in new Diagram** | **Package Dependencies...**

This opens the New Package Dependency Diagram dialog box.

ew Package Dependency Diagram				
Diagram Name: Package dependencies of altova				
Ignore external packages (not child or altova)				
	Autolayout			
Fill color of external packages:	Autolayout			
	hierarchic 💌			
J				

2. Select the specific options you need and click OK to confirm.



A new diagram is generated and displays the package dependencies of the altova package.

Inserting Package Diagram elements

Using the toolbar icons:

1. Click the specific icon in the Package Diagram toolbar.



 Click in the diagram to insert the element. Note that holding down CTRL and clicking in the diagram tab, allows you to insert multiple elements of the type you selected.

Dragging existing elements into the Package Diagram:

Elements occurring in other diagrams, e.g. other packages, can be inserted into a Package diagram.

- 1. Locate the element you want to insert in the Model Tree tab (you can use the search function text box, or press CTRL + F, to search for any element).
- 2. Drag the element(s) into the diagram.

Package

Inserts the package element into the diagram. Packages are used to group elements and also to provide a namespace for the grouped elements. Being a namespace, a package can import individual elements of other packages, or all elements of other packages. Packages can also be merged with other packages.

Profile

Inserts the Profile element, which is a specific type of package that can be applied to other packages.

The Profiles package is used to extend the UML meta model. The primary extension construct is the Stereotype, which is itself part of the profile. Profiles must always be related to a reference meta model such as UML, they cannot exist on their own.

Dependency

Inserts the Dependency element, which indicates a supplier/client relationship between modeling elements, in this case packages, or profiles.



PackageImport

Inserts an <<import>> relationship which shows that the elements of the included package will be imported into the including package. The namespace of the including package gains access to the included namespace; the namespace of the included package is not affected.

Note: elements defined as "private" within a package, cannot be merged or imported.



PackageMerge

Inserts a <<merge>> relationship which shows that the elements of the merged (source) package will be imported into the merging (target) package, including any imported contents the merged (source) package.

If the same element exists in the target package then these elements' definitions will be expanded by those from the target package. Updated or added elements are indicated by a generalization relationship back to the source package.

Note: elements defined as "private" within a package, cannot be merged or imported.



ProfileApplication

Inserts a Profile Application which shows which profiles have been applied to a package. This is a type of package import that states that a Profile is applied to a Package.

The Profile extends the package it has been applied to. Applying a profile, using the ProfileApplication icon, means that all stereotypes that are part of it, are also available to the package.

Profile names are shown as dashed arrows from the package to the applied profile, along with the <the com applied profile, along with the complyscience.com

11.3 Additional Diagrams

UModel now supports the import and generation of W3C XML Schemas as well as their forward and reverse-engineering in the code-engineering process.

UModel now supports the Business Processing Modeling Notation Standard version 1.0 which was adopted as an OMG standard in February 2006.

XML Schema

 Business Process Modeling Notation

11.3.1 XML Schema Diagrams

XML Schema diagrams display schema components in UML notation. Global elements i.e. elements, simpleTypes, complexTypes are shown as classes, or datatypes, with attributes in the attributes compartment.

There are no operations in the Operation compartment. The Tagged Value note modeling element is used to display the schema details.

To see how the UML elements and XML schema elements/attributes are mapped, navigate to XML Schema to/from UModel elements.



Please note:

Invalid XML Schemas cannot be imported into UModel. XML Schemas are not validated when importing, or creating them in UModel. XML Schemas are also not taken into account during the project syntax check. A well-formed check is however performed when importing an XML schema.

Importing XML Schema(s)

To import a single XML Schema:

1. Select the menu option **Project | Import XML Schema file**.

Import XML Sc	hema File	×
Language:	XSD1.0	
XSD file:	va\UModel2007\UModelExamples\OrgChart.xsd 💌	
r Synchronia	zation	
Merge	e Code into Model	
C Over	write Model according to Code	
∟ ⊏ Diagram g	eneration	
Enable	e diagram generation	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Finish Cancel	

2. Make sure that the **Enable diagram generation** check box is active and click Next, to continue.

Content Diagram Generation	×
Content diagrams Generate diagrams for XSD globals Open diagrams Hyperlink diagrams	Style Show Attributes compartment Show Operations compartment Show nested Classifiers compartment Show EnumerationLiterals compartment Show Schema Details as Tagged Values
< <u>B</u> ack	Next > Finish Cancel

- 3. Define the Content diagram options in the group of that name. The first option creates a separate diagram for each schema global element.
- 4. Select the compartments that are to appear in the class diagrams in the Style group. The "Show schema details as tagged values" option displays the schema details in the Tagged Value note modeling element.
- 5. Click Next to define the Package dependency diagram.

Package Dependency Diagram Generat Package dependency diagram ✓ Generate diagram ✓ Open diagram Ignore external packages (not child of import target) ✓ Hyperlink package to diagram	ion
< <u>B</u> ack	hierarchic ▶ Finish Cancel

 Click Finish to start the XML Schema import. The schema(s) are imported into UModel and all diagrams are available as tabs. The screenshot below shows the content of the EU-Address (complexType) diagram.



Please note:

A new package called All Schemas was created and set as the XSD Namespace Root. All XSD globals generate an XML Schema diagram, with the diagrams under the respective namespace packages.

Model Tree	φ×
Root	
🗇 🔚 All Schemas	
🔁 Package dependencies of All Schemas	
- 🔁 🔂 http://www.altova.com/IPO	
⊶⊟ <mark>,</mark> ⊟ address-Schema	
RSD EU-Address (complexType)	
mso US-Address (complexType)	
-⊞ 目 EU-Address	
⊞ 目 US-Address	
⊞ ፪ US-State	
- 🕀 🕅 http://www.xmlspy.com/schemas/orgchart	
-🕀 🗏 OrgChart-Schema	
👧 bold (element)	
Department (element)	-
🛅 Model Tree 🛛 🗐 Diagram Tree 🛛 🏶 Favorites	

To import multiple XML Schemas:

1. Select the menu option Project | Import XML Schema directory.

chema Directory	×
XSD1.0	
T	
ge Code into Model	
erwrite Model according to Code	
generation	
< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > <u>Finish</u> Cancel	
	Image: Second state st

2. Activate the "Process all subdirectories" if you want to import Schemas from all subdirectories.

The rest of the import process follows the sequence of importing a single XML schema described above.

Please note:

If an XML schema includes or imports other schemas, then these schemas will be

automatically imported as well.

Schema details display - tagged values

Schema details displayed as tagged values in the Tagged Value note element, can be configured using the Show Tagged Values in the Styles tab, or by clicking the "Toggle compact mode" icon at the bottom right of the Tagged Value note. This switches between the two states "all" and "all, hide empty", both of which are shown below.

Styles					
Project Styles		•			
Show Default Value	true 💌				
Show Parameter	true 💌				
Show Par.direction	true 💌				
Show ExtensionPoints	true 💌				
Show Tagged Values	none				
Show Execution Specific	none 🗾				
Show Message Numbers	element				
Show Assoc. Ownershi	element, hide empty				
Namespace Display Mod	all				
Draw Mirrored	all, hide empty 📃 🗾				
Diag. Background Color	white 📃 💌	0			
Diag. Grid Color	black 🛛 🗖 💌	$\overline{\circ}$			
Diag Shaw Oxid	huo el				
🔲 Properties i 😯 Style	es				

Show tagged values: all

Displays the tagged values of the class as well as those of the owned attributes, operations etc.



Show tagged values: all, hide empty

Displays only those tagged values where a value exists e.g. fixed=true.



Show tagged values: element

Displays the tagged values of the class but not those of the owned attributes, operations etc.



Show tagged values: element, hide empty

Displays only those tagged element values of a class, without the owned attributes, where a value exists e.g. id=123



XML Schema annotation:

When importing XML schemas, please note that only the first annotation of a complex- or simpleType is displayed in the Documentation window.

Inserting XML Schema elements



Using the toolbar icons:

- 1. Click the specific XML Schema diagram icon in the toolbar.
- Click in the XML Schema diagram to insert the element. Note that holding down CTRL and clicking in the diagram tab, allows you to insert multiple elements of the type you selected.

Dragging existing elements into the XML Schema diagram:

Elements occurring in other diagrams can be inserted into an existing XML Schema diagram.

- 1. Locate the element you want to insert in the Model Tree tab (you can use the search function text box, or press CTRL + F, to search for any element).
- 2. Drag the element(s) into the XML Schema diagram.

Note: you can also use the Copy and "Paste in diagram only" commands to insert elements.



XSD Target Namespace

Inserts/defines the target namespace for the schema. The XSD Target Namespace must belong to an XSD Namespace Root package.

XSD Schema

Inserts/defines an XML schema. The XSD schema must belong to an XSD Target Namespace package.

Properties	д×		1	< <schema></schema>	>	
< <redefine>></redefine>				address-Scho	ema	
< <schema>></schema>	 Image: A state of the state of					i i
id		-				i -
attributeFormDefault	•			< <complextype, globa<="" td=""><td>al>> Address</td><td></td></complextype,>	al>> Address	
blockDefault	•	∥ ¦e		< <complextype, globa<="" td=""><td>al>> EU-Address</td><td>i</td></complextype,>	al>> EU-Address	i
elementFormDefault	qualified 💌]	< <global, simpletype=""></global,>	⊳ US-State	1
finalDefault				< <global, simpletype=""></global,>	⊳ EU-Postcode	
version		∥ ¦⊨	3	< <complextype, globa<="" td=""><td>al>> US-Address</td><td></td></complextype,>	al>> US-Address	
xml:lang		•'	-		W	je –
Vinine	http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLS					
	ipo=http://www.altova.com/IPO	xso Addı	re	ss (complexType)	EU-Address (com
Properties 🚫 St	yles	Messages	s		-	

Element (global)

Inserts a global element into the diagram. Note that a property is also automatically generated in the attributes compartment.

Properties	д×	
< <complextype>></complextype>		YSDElement2
< <element>></element>		(from XSDSchema)
block	 •	XSDElement3
final	•	
fixed		- 2-
form	▼	
nillable	▼	
< <global>></global>		

To define the property datatype:

- 1. Double click the property and place the cursor at the end of the line.
- 2. Enter a colon character ":", and select the datatype from the popup dialog box, e.g string.

Properties	μ X	
name	XSDElement3	<u>↑</u>
qualified name	MY-Schemas::ht	< <element>></element>
element kind	Property	XSDElement3
visibility	protected 💌	(from XSDSchema)
leaf		
ordered		XSDElement3:string
unique	✓	
multiplicity	•	- 23-
type	string 💌	
type modifier	n/a	

Creating a "content model" consisting of a complexType with mandatory elements:

This will entail inserting a complexType element, a sequence element/compositor, and three elements.

- 1. Click the XSD ComplexType icon , then click in the diagram to insert it.
- 2. Double click the name and change it to Address.

Properties	μ×	
< <complexcontent>></complexcontent>		·
< <complextype>></complextype>		< <complextype, global="">></complextype,>
id		Address
block	•	(from XSDSchema)
final	•	
mixed	_	1 3 <i>1</i> 2 i -
< <element>></element>		
< <global>></global>		
< <group>></group>		

3. Right click Address and select New | XSD Sequence.



4. Click the **_sequence:mg_sequence** attribute in the attribute compartment, and drag it out into the diagram.



This creates a sequence class/compositor at the drop position.



- 5. Right click the sequence class and select **New | XSD Element (local)**. This adds a new property element.
- 6. Double click the property, enter the element name, e.g. Name, add a colon ":" and enter "string" as the datatype.



- 7. Do the same for the two more elements naming them Street and City for example.
- 8. Click the Name property and drag it into the diagram.



Creating and generating an XML Schema

You would generally import a schema, edit it in UModel, and output the changes. It is however possible to generate a schema from scratch. This will only be described in broad detail however.

Creating a new schema in UModel:

1. Create a new package in the Model Tree e.g. MY-Schemas.

Root
Component View
🕀 🛅 Use Case View
⊕ Esign View
<u>⊡</u> Interaction View
⊕ Eployment View
. ⊞ 👷 MY-Schemas

2. Right click the new package and select the menu option **Code Engineering | Set as XSD namespace root**.

You are asked if you want to assign the XSD profile if this is the first XSD Namespace root in the project.

- 3. Click OK to assign the profile.
- 4. Right click the new package and select New Element | Package.
- 5. Double click in the package name field and change it to the namespace you want to use, e.g. <u>http://www.my-ns.com.</u>
- 6. Click the <<namespace>> check box in the Properties tab, to define this as the target namespace.

H → MY-Schemas Http://www.my-ns.com Relations			
🛅 Model Tree 🛛 🗐 Diagram Tree 🛛 🏶 Favorites			
Properties 🛛 🕹 🕹			
name	http://www.my-ns.com		
qualified name	MY-Schemas::http://www.my-ns.com		
element kind	Package		
visibility	public 💌		
<namespace>> 💟</namespace>			

- Right click the namespace package and select New diagram | XML Schema diagram. You prompted if you want to add the Schema diagram to a new XSD Schema.
 Click Yos to add the new diagram.
- 8. Click Yes to add the new diagram.



You can now create your schema using the icons in the XML Schema icon bar.

Generating the XML schema:

1. Drag the XSDSchema onto a component to create a Component Realization.

2. Make sure that you set the code language, of the component, to XSD1.0, and enter a path for the generated schema to be placed in, e.g. C:\schemacode\MySchema.xsd.

Properties	д х
qualified name	Component View::Cmpnt4sc
element kind	Component
visibility	public 💌
leaf	
abstract	
indirectlyInstantiated	
code language	XSD1.0
directory	C:\schemacode\MySchema.xsd
use for code engineering	✓
	T
🔳 Properties 🛛 😯 Style	s

3. Select the menu option **Project | Overwrite Program Code from UModel project**, and click OK to generate the schema.

Synchronization Settings	
Code from Model Model from Code	
SPL templates	
When deleting Code	
Comment out C Delete	
Synchronization	1
Merge Model into Code	
Overwrite Code according to Model	
XML Schema files are always overwritten	
Always show dialog when synchronizing	
Project Settings OK	Cancel

11.3.2 Business Process Modeling Notation

BPMN is a standardized flow-chart notation which shows business processes as a workflow and is easily understandable by all involved in the business process.

There are four basic element BPMN categories:

Flow objects	Events, Activities (Tasks or Sub-Processes), Gateways
Connecting objects	Sequence flow, Message Flow, Association
<u>Swimlanes</u>	Pool, Lane
Artifacts	Data Objects, Group, Text Annotation

Inserting BPMN diagrams and BPMN objects works in exactly the same way as inserting modeling elements in UModel.

Objects can be inserted using the icon bar; associations to other objects can be directly created by clicking on the object "handles" and dragging the connector to the target object. Properties can be viewed and set using the Properties tab.

Note that you can use the Layers tab to create multiple layers per BPMN diagram, please see <u>Layer</u> for more information.



Flow objects

Flow objects are the graphical elements that define the behaviour of a business process. There are three Flow Objects: Events, Activities and Gateways.

Events

An event is something that occurs during a business process and is represented by a circle. Events affect the flow of the process and generally have a cause (trigger) and a result. There are three different types of events: start, intermediate or end, where each group has its own drop-down combo box.

To insert an Event:

- 1. Click the combo box to open the drop-down list of the type of event you want insert.
- 2. Select the specific Event and click in the diagram tab to insert it.

Start Event

	Ο	
D	\bigcirc	Start Event
E	۲	Start Event Link
	8	Start Event Message
	۲	Start Event Multiple
	▣	Start Event Rule
	9	Start Event Timer

Intermediate Event



Intermediate events can be attached to the boundary of a Task or Sub-Process, and show that the activity is to be interrupted when the event is triggered.

End Event



Activity

Activities are actions that are performed during a business process, and are represented by rounded rectangles. Process models can contain the following types of activity: Process, Sub-Process and Task. Activites can occur singly or multiple times within a loop.



To insert an Activity:

- 1. Click the specific Task or Sub-Process icon of the icon bar.
- 2. Click in the diagram tab.

Activity - Task

Tasks are activities that are included in a process. Tasks cannot be broken down into lower level subtasks, they are atomic.

Loop Task	Task り
Multi Instance	Task
Task	II
Compensation	Task
Task	4

Activity - Sub-Process

A Sub-Process is a compound activity that is included in a process, and allows hierarchical business process model development. A Sub-Process can be broken down into finer detail through various sub-activities.

A <u>collapsed</u> <u>Sub-Process</u> is displayed as a top-level element, where the details of the subprocess are not visible. A "plus" icon in the element shows that an additional layer of complexity exists.

An expanded Sub-Process displays the details of the Sub-Process within its boundaries. Note

that a sequence flow cannot cross the boundary of a Sub-Process.

Gateway

Gateways are used to determine how Sequence Flows branch and merge within a process, and are always shown as a diamond.



Inclusive Gateway (OR)

Parallel Gateway (AND)

Data Based Exclusive Gateway (XOR)

Event Based Exclusive Gateway (XOR)

Complex Gateway (Decision/ Merge)



iy 🛞

Expanded Sub Processes

Expanded versions of sub processes show the process detail within the element boundaries.



Time limit exceeded

Find Optimal Quote

Collapsed Sub Processes

Collapsed versions of sub-processes hide the process detail. The specific type of Sub-Process is shown by the icon within the Sub-Process element.



Connecting objects

There are two ways of connecting objects: a Flow (using a sequence or message), and an Association.

Sequence Flow

A Sequence Flow shows the order that activities are performed within a Process.



Conditional Flow

This type of Sequence Flow can have a conditional expression which is evaluated to determine if the flow will be used or not. If the conditional flow originates from an activity, then a mini diamond is displayed at the origin of the arrow.



Default Flow

This type of flow is used if all other conditional flows are "false" in Data-Base Exclusive, or Inclusive decisions. A **diagonal slash** at the beginning of the arrow line is used as a visual indication, e.g. "Accepted" default flow.



Message Flow

A Message Flow shows the flow of messages between two participants (entities or roles), that can send and receive them. Participants are shown as separate Pools in the diagram.



Association

Associations are used to associate Text and non-Flow Object data with Flow Objects, and show how data are input and output from Activities. The diagram below shows a Text annotation which provides the additional information "User Activity" for the Task "Review Issue List".



To create an Association between a Data Object and a Flow control:

- 1. Click the Association handle of the Data Object (on the left of the object).
- 2. Drag the connector onto the Flow Control arrow which is highlighted when you can drop it.



Alternatively,

Click the Association icon and drag from the Data Object to the Flow Control.

Pools / Swimlanes

Pool

Pools are used to partition and organize activities. A business process may show the interaction between various processes or participants. Each participant is represented by a rectangular box called a Pool. A participant could be a business role or entity.



- BPMN objects placed within a pool become part of it when the pool boundary is highlighted.
- Objects within a pool can be individually selected using CTRL+Click, or by dragging the marquee inside the pool.
- Click the pool boundary, or title, and drag to reposition it.

Lane

Pools can be further subdivided into Lanes, which categorize activities within a pool. Note that both horizontal and vertical lanes can be defined.

To add a new lane to a pool:

 Right click the **header** of an existing pool object and select **New | Lane**. This adds a new lane to the pool. Each lane can be named separately, by double clicking in the name field.



Note:

Right clicking in one of the **lanes** allows you to add any of the elements allowed to be placed in a pool using the New option.

Artifacts

Artifacts allow you to show additional information about a Process i.e. how data, documents and other objects are used and updated during the business process. Artifacts are not directly related to sequence, or message flow, of the process.

Data Object

Data Objects are documents or other types of data, that show how data are used during a business process. Data objects can be be used to define the input and output of data to/from activites.



Data Object

To create an Association between a Data Object and a Flow control:

- 1. Click the Association handle of the Data Object (on the left of the object).
- 2. Drag the connector onto the Flow Control object which is highlighted when you can drop it.



Text Annotation

Text Annotations allow you to annotate various sections of a business process and are connected to the specific object using an association.



Group

Groups are often used to highlight certain sections of a diagram, even across different pools. Groups cannot connect to a sequence or message flow. Group objects are generally placed behind task or process objects in the diagram.



Chapter 12

XMI - XML Metadata Interchange

12 XMI - XML Metadata Interchange

UModel supports the export and import of XMI 2.1.1 for UML 2.0 / 2.1 / 2.1.1 and 2.1.2. Do not use the Export to XMI function to archive your UModel projects, please archive the *.**ump** project files instead.

Select the menu item **File | Export to XMI File** to generate an XMI file from the UModel project, and File | Import from XMI File, to import a previously generated XMI file.

The XMI Export dialog box allows you to select the specific XMI format you want to output, XMI for UML 2.0/2.1.1. During the export process included files, even those defined as "<u>include by</u> <u>reference</u>" are also exported.

Please note:

If you intend to **reimport** generated XMI code into UModel, please make sure that you activate the "Export UModel Extensions" check box.

XMI Export			
Filename:	UModel2008\Ut	ModelExamples\Bank_MultiLangua	ige.xmi 💌
Encoding: Unicode UTF-8			•
Select XI O XMI 2 © XMI 2	MI type .1 for UML 2.0 .1 for UML 2.1.2	General options Pretty-print XMI output Export UUIDs Export UModel Extensions Export diagrams	OK Cancel

Pretty-print XMI output

This option outputs the XMI file with XML appropriate tag indentation and carriage returns/line feeds.

Export UUIDs

XMI defines three versions of element identification: IDs, UUIDs and labels.

- IDs are unique within the XMI document, and are supported by most UML tools. UModel exports these type of IDs by default, i.e. none of the check boxes need activated.
- UUID are Universally Unique Identifiers, and provide a mechanism to assign each element a global unique identification, GUID. These IDs are globally unique, i.e. they are not restricted to the specific XMI document. UUIDs are generated by selecting the "Export UUIDs" checkbox.
- UUIDs are stored in the standard canonical UUID/GUID format (e.g "6B29FC40-CA47-1067-B31D-00DD010662DA", "550e8400-e29b-41d4-a716-446655440000",...)
- Labels are not supported by UModel.

Please note:

The XMI import process automatically supports both types of IDs.

Export UModel Extensions

XMI defines an "extension mechanism" which allows each application to export its tool-specific extensions to the UML specification. Other UML tools will, however, only be able to import the standard UML data (ignoring the UModel extensions). This UModel extension data will be available when importing into UModel.

Data such as the file names of classes, or element colors, are not part of the UML specification and thus have to be deleted in XMI, or be saved in "Extensions". If they have been exported as extensions and re-imported, all file names and colors will be imported as defined. If extensions are not used for the export process, then these UModel-specific data will be lost.

When importing an XMI document, the format is automatically detected and the model generated.

Export diagrams

Exports UModel diagrams as "Extensions" in the XMI file. The option "Export UModel Extensions" must be active to be able to save the diagrams as extensions.

Chapter 13

UModel plug-in for MS Visual Studio .NET

13 UModel plug-in for MS Visual Studio .NET

UModel can now be integrated into the **Microsoft Visual Studio** .**NET IDE version 2005 or 2008**. This unifies the best of both worlds, integrating advanced modeling capabilities with the advanced development environment of Visual Studio .**NET**. To do this, you need to do the following:

- Install Microsoft Visual Studio .NET, making sure that the Visual Studio .NET Help Installation Kit (VSHIK) is also installed.
- Install UModel Enterprise Edition.
- Download and run the UModel Enterprise Edition Integration Module for Microsoft Visual Studio .NET. This package is available on the UModel download page at <u>www.altova.com</u>.

How to enable the plug-in

It is possible that the plug-in was not automatically enabled during the installation process.

To enable the plug-in:

- 1. Navigate to the **directory** Visual Studio IDE executable was installed in, e.g. c:\Program Files\Microsoft Visual Studio 8\Common7\IDE
- 2. Enter the following command on the command-line devenv.exe /setup.
- 3. Wait for the process to terminate normally before starting to use the application within Visual Studio.
13.1 Opening UModel files in MS Visual Studio .NET

To open a UModel file in VS .NET:

- 1. Select the menu option File | Open | Project/Solution.
- 2. Select the **Bank_CSharp.ump** file from the ...\UmodelExamples folder.
- 3. Double click the BankView Main diagram icon in the Model Tree to see the Class diagram.



Please note:

You may have to reposition several of the windows to have them appear as shown in the screenshot above. The window layout follows that of the standalone version of UModel.

Synchronizing program and model code

UModel Project...

 Click the menu item Project | UModel Project. You will notice that the menu contains two new items which are automatically set as active, Automatically synchronize Program Code... and Automatically synchronize

~	Automatic synchronize Program Code from UModel Project		
~	Automatic synchronize UModel Project from Program Code		
	Merge Program Code from UModel Project	F12	
	Merge UModel Project from Program Code	Ctrl+F12	
	Project Settings		
	Synchronization Settings		

What this enables is the automatic updating of model and code, as soon as changes are made to one or the other. Disabling these options requires you to generate code

manually using the "Merge UModel Program Code from UModel project..." option shown in the screenshot above.

13.2 Differences between VS .NET and standalone versions

Prerequisites:

The source code files you intend to use/synchronize with UModel, must be part of the same solution as the UModel model.

Currently only one UModel project file, ***.ump**, should be present in a solution. All C# or VB **code** projects that are part of the solution, are automatically available for synchronization.

The menu items **Project | Import Source Directory** and **Project | Import Source Project** do not have the option to select "C#" or "VB.NET" in the Language combo box of each "Import source..." dialog box. C# and VB.NET code are automatically added when you add a C# or VB.NET project to your Visual Studio solution.

New menu items (UModel / context menu)

- Jump to UML Model / Jump to Code (Visual Basic and C#).
- Reverse engineer current file (Visual Basic and C#).

-	Go To Definition	
	Find All References	
U	Jump to UML Model	
ø	Reverse engineer current file	
	Breakpoint	۲

Both these menu items are available in the context menu of the respective code or model windows.

Enabling / disabling various UModel windows:

• Select the menu item View | UModel and click the respective check box.



Code-engineering

The merging/updating of a **single** class is not available in the Model Tree of VS .NET. Automatic or manual synchronization updates all changes immediately.

If code is not parseable then a red UModel status icon appears in the status bar, showing the code and model are currently not synchronized. It also appears if the last reverse engineering / forward engineering process encountered an error. The same is true if the syntax check throws an error in UModel. Clicking a parsing error in the Messages window opens the corresponding source code file, with the cursor positioned on the line containing the error.



A progress bar in the status bar shows that model/code are currently being synchronized.



Wherever changes are made to code in the VS .NET environment, class details viewer etc., the code is always reparsed and the model is updated.

Synchronization notes for the .NET edition of UModel:

Due to VS.NET limitations some C# and Visual Basic code modifications in VS.NET do not trigger an internal VS event and are thus not automatically updated in UModel.

This means that making these changes in VS.NET code does not update the UML model immediately, you have to force a synchronization manually, or make a different modification which triggers a source file update.

Manual synchronization is necessary when adding/changing:

- Default values for attributes
- Default values for operation parameters
- TemplateParameters
- TemplateBindings (partial see below)
- Summary section for all elements
- Remark section for all elements

To force a manual synchronization:

Having made any of the above changes to your code:

1. Right click **in** the source **code** file and force an update of the file by selecting "Reverse engineer current file".

Please note:

Changing any of the above-mentioned modeling elements in **UModel**, automatically updates the source code, there are no automatic synchronization limitations from model to code.

Java limitations:

If your UModel project contains the language profile for Java, then automatic synchronization is automatically disabled for that project; a message box informs you of this when opening such a project. Synchronization has to be started manually for such projects.

13.3 Minimalist project in Visual Studio .NET

This section describes the quickest way to create a UModel project in Visual Studio .NET and generate code.

There are basically only few things to do:

- Create a new Visual Studio .NET project.
- Add a UModel project to the Visual Studio project.
- Start the code engineering process and generate code.

Creating a Visual Studio project

- 1. Select the menu option File | New Project.
- 2. Select Visual C# in the Project types group, then select Windows Application in the Templates group. Click OK when you have completed filling out the other fields in the dialog box.

New Project			
Project types:		Templates:	
Business Intelligence Visual Basic Visual C# Visual J# Visual C++ MLSpy Projects UModel Projects Other Project Types	e Projects	Visual Studio installed tem	plates Class Library Console Appli Device Applic SASP.NET Web
A project for creating an	application with	a Windows user interface	
Name: Win	dowsApplication	1	
Location: C:\r	mycode		
Solution: Create new Solution		•	Create directory for so
Solut	ion Na <u>m</u> e:	WindowsApplication1	
			ОК

A new solution, WindowsApplication1, is created in the Solution Explorer window.



Adding a UModel project to the Visual Studio project

1. Right click the newly created solution project name in the Solution window, and select Add | New Project | UModel project, then click OK to confirm.

Add New Project			
Project types: ■ Business Intelligence Projects ■ Visual Basic ■ Visual C# ■ Visual J# ■ Visual C++ ■ XMLSpy Projects ■ UModel Projects ■ Other Project Types	Templates: Visual Studio installed templates UModel Project My Templates Search Online Templates		
Creates an empty UModel project	Creates an empty UModel project		
Name: UModelPrj1			
Location: C:\mycode\WindowsApplication1			

You are prompted if you want new UML diagrams to be created automatically for the WindowsApplication1 project.

- 2. Click Yes to confirm.
- 3. Select the Content diagram options from the dialog box, click Next if you want to create Package dependency diagrams, or click Finish if not.

Content Diagram Generation				
Content diagrams Generate single diagram Generate diagram per package Open diagrams Show nested classifiers separately Show anonymous bound elements Hyperlink package(s) to diagram(s)	Style Show Attributes compartment Show Operations compartment Show nested Classifiers compartment Show EnumerationLiterals compartment Show Tagged Values Autolayout Autolayout hierarchic			

A message box appears informing you that code synchronization of the project has started. The UModel project has now been added to the solution and you can start the code-engineering process.

Model Tree 🚽 🗸 🗸 🗸	Form1.cs [Design] Start Page - X	Solution Explorer - Solution 'WindowsA
Root		
🕀 🎦 Component View	Eorm1	Cale time hulle deverate a live the the
🕀 🎦 Unknown Externals		joiution WindowsApplication1 (2
⊕ ன WindowsApplication1		
TT C# Profile [C# Profile ump]		Activity Diagrams
		Business Process Diagram
		Class Diagrams
		Communication Diagrams
Model Diagra DFavorites		Component Diagrams
Properties	þ	Composite Structure Diag
		Deployment Diagrams
		Interaction Overview Dia
		🔤 Object Diagrams
		····· 🛅 Package Diagrams
		Sequence Diagrams
		👘 🔤 State Machine Diagrams
		📴 Timing Diagrams
		🔤 🔤 UseCase Diagrams
		🔤 🔜 XML Schema Diagrams
		🖻 📲 WindowsApplication1
Properties Hierarchy Distyles		🕂 🔤 Properties
lessages	→ ᅾ × Layer → ᅾ ×	🕀 🔤 References
		Errm1.cs
Starting Suptax Chook		🛛 🐘 🐏 Program.cs

Note that the class diagram "Content of WindowsApplication" is part of the UModel project.

Code engineering and code generation

To create a Component and define the code directory:

- 1. Right click the Component View package in the Model Tree and select **New Diagram** | **Component Diagram**.
- 2. Drag the previously created class, myClass, from the Model Tree into the into the Component diagram.
- 3. Right click in the diagram and select New | Component e.g. myComponent.
- 4. Click the component in the diagram to select it, then click in the **directory** field of the Properties window and enter the directory you want the code to be placed in e.g. C: \mycode.

Properties	- ₽×	1
qualified name	Component View 🔺	
element kind	Component	
visibility	public 💌	secomp
leaf		i myco
abstract		
indirectlyInstantiated		
code language	C#2.0 💌	
directory	C:Vmycode	
use for code engineering	✓ –	
Properties Hierard	hy 🕕 Styles	4

Realizing the class

1. Click MyClass and drag the "**ComponentRealization**" handle at the bottom of the element and drop it on the new component, MyComponent.



A class has to be "realized" before code can be generated. Note that you could also drag the class and drop it on the component directly in the Model Tree.

Syntax check and code generation

- 1. Select **Project | UModel Project | Check Project Syntax** to check to see if everything is OK.
- 2. Select **Project | UModel Project | Merge Project code from UModel Project...** to output/generate the C# code.



Double click the "Content of WindowsApplication" Diagram icon below Class Diagrams (in the Solution window) that has automatically been created.

Chapter 14

UModel plug-in for Eclipse

14 UModel plug-in for Eclipse

Eclipse 3.x is an open source framework that integrates different types of applications delivered in form of plugins. UModel for the Eclipse Platform, is an Eclipse Plug-in that allows you to access the functionality of a previously installed UModel Edition from within the Eclipse 3.2 / 3.3 Platform.

Note that the Eclipse plug-in does not currently support 64-bit operating systems.

Installation Requirements

To successfully install the UModel Plug-in for Eclipse 3.x, you need the following:

- The UModel Enterprise edition
- The appropriate Java Runtime Edition (1.4, 5.0, or 6.0)
- Download and run the **UModel Enterprise Edition Integration Module for Eclipse**. This package is available on the UModel download page at <u>www.altova.com</u>.

The UModel Plug-in for Eclipse supplies the following functionality:

- A fully-featured modeling tool that supports automatic synchronization between model and code for Java.
- Code generation in Java, C# and Visual Basic.
- UModel user help under the menu item Help | UModel | Table of Contents.

Java run-time environment (JavaRTE) prerequisites:

The Eclipse plug-in supports Eclipse versions 3.2 and 3.3, which require a JavaRTE (run-time environment) of version 1.5 or higher.

If the error message shown below occurs when trying to open a document, this indicates that Eclipse is using an older JavaRTE. Eclipse uses the PATH environment variable to find a javaw.exe.

Error:

java.lang.UnsupportedClassVersionError: com/altova/.... (Unsupported major.minor version 49.0)

The problem can be solved by either:

- running Eclipse with the command-line parameter **-vm** and supplying the path to a **javaw.exe** of version 1.5 or higher.
- checking the PATH variable for the location of the javaw.exe that gets found first, (if multiple installations of Eclipse exist) and changing it to point to the newer version.

14.1 Starting Eclipse and using UModel plugin

To start Eclipse:

- Double click the Eclipse icon I to start Eclipse. This opens the Eclipse Welcome screen.
- 2. Click the Workbench icon to switch to the Eclipse Workbench.



This opens an empty workbench and loads the UModel icon bar.



UModel properties:

- 1. Select the menu option Window | Preferences, and click the UModel entry.
- 2. Activate the "Automatically switch to UModel perspective at file open" check box, to switch to the UModel perspective when opening a file, and click OK to confirm.

🖨 Preferences	
type filter text	UModel Perspective ✓ Automatically switch to UModel perspective at file open ✓ Don't show perspective switch dialog Preferences of UModel Application Open UModel Options Dialog Restore Defaults Apply
(?)	OK Cancel

Clicking the "Open UModel Options Dialog" button, opens the Options dialog which allows you to define the specific UModel settings, i.e. Libraries, Code generation settings etc.

14.2 UModel / Editor, View and Perspectives

To enable the UModel perspective in Eclipse:

• Select the menu option Window | Open perspective | Other | UModel.



The individual UModel tabs are now visible in the Eclipse Environment:

] 📫 🕶 🔛 👜	😭 🕖 UModel
🕖 🐌 <no loaded="" project=""> 🔹 🛛 🗛 🔹 🗍 🦂</no>	8
] 월 - 현 - ♡ ← - → -] × 図 🐁	
🔁 Nav 🛛 🕲 Mod 🕲 Dia 🕲 Fav 🖓 🗖	
← → 🖻 🕏 🎽	
🕐 Propert 🛛 🕖 Styles 🕖 Hierarc 🖵 🗖	
No UModel project loaded	
Overview 🛛 🕖 Documentation 🛛 🗖	🕖 Messag 🛛 🛃 Prot
No UModel project loaded	No UModel project loaded

The UModel perspective can be automatically set if you activate the "Automatically switch to UModel perspective at file open" in the <u>Window | Preferences</u> dialog box.

14.3 Creating a UModel project / file

An Eclipse project has to be created, or one has to exist, before you can open, or create a new UModel *.ump project.

- 1. Right click in the Navigator pane and select New | Project.
- 2. Select General | Project and click Next.
- 3. Enter a project name in the Project name field, e.g. myuml and click the Finish button.

🖨 New Project
Project
Create a new project resource.
Project name: my_uml
Use default location
Location: C:/Documents and Settings/pal/wp-new1/my_uml

This adds a new Eclipse project to the workspace.

🖫 Navigator 🗙 🚺	Diagram		Mode	l Tree
	÷	⇒	æ	
🖃 🗁 myuml				

4. Right click the new project folder and select **New | Other...**, click the **UModel Project File** entry and click Next.



5. Enter a UModel project file name, or use the one automatically supplied e.g. my_uml. ump, then click Finish.

This creates a new empty UModel project.



You can now create UModel project files inside this Eclipse project, or copy existing ones into it. Whenever a model changes, the corresponding code will be generated automatically. Code generation errors and warnings will be shown in the UModel view called **Messages** and added to the **Problems** view of Eclipse.

14.4 Importing / opening examples from Navigator

To Import the UModel Examples folder into the Navigator:

- 1. Right-click in the Navigator tab and click Import.
- 2. Select General | File system, then click Next.

Select an import source:		
type filter text		
🖂 🗁 General		
🖳 👰 Archive File		
Existing Projects into Workspace		
🗀 File System		
Preferences		

 Click the Browse button to the right of the "From directory:" text box, select the UModel Examples directory checkbox in your C:\Documents and Settings\User folder\My Documents\Altova\UModel2008 folder and click OK.

🖨 Import	×					
File system Import resources from the local file system.						
From directory: C:\Documents and Settings\My Documents\Altova\U	Browse					
□ □	•					
Filter Types Select All Deselect All Into folder: myuml	Bro <u>w</u> se					
Options Options Overwrite existing resources without warning Occepte complete folder structure Occepte selected folders only						
⑦ < <u>Back</u> <u>Mext</u> > <u>Einish</u>	Cancel					

5. If not automatically supplied, click the **Browse** button, next to the "Into folder:" text box, to select the target folder, then click **Finish**.



The selected folder structure and files will be copied into the Eclipse workspace.

To open an existing UModel project in the workspace:

1. Right click a file in **Navigator** tab, e.g. **Bank_Java.ump**, and select **UModel | Load**. The file is opened and the folder structure is visible in the Model Tree tab.



2. Expand the Design View folder and double click the **Overview** diagram icon.



This opens the Component diagram and displays the components and interface elements.

Please note:

You can also click the UModel combo box and select **Load Bank_Java** from the entries avaiable there.



14.5 Differences between Eclipse and standalone versions

Prerequisites:

All Java, C#, VB **code** projects that are part of the project workspace, are automatically available for synchronization. Automatic synchronization is only supported for Java code.

The menu items **Project | Import Source Directory** and **Project | Import Source Project** do not have the option to select "Java" in the Language combo box of each "Import source..." dialog box. Java code is automatically added when you add a Java project to your Eclipse project.

New menu items:

In general, most UModel commands are available from the **UModel** menu.

- Automatically synchronize Program Code from UModel Project.
- Automatically synchronize UModel Project from Program Code.

UMode	<u>R</u> un	Layout	⊻iew	<u>W</u> indow	Help				
	Theck P	roject S <u>y</u> r	ntax				F11		
Import Source Directory									
Import Source Project									
Import <u>Binary</u> Types									
]	Import XML Schema Directory								
1	import <u>></u>	ML Schen	na File.						
I	Resynchronize UModel Project with Code								
1	Merge Program Code from UModel Project F12								
1	vlerge L	JModel Pro	oject fro	om Progran	n Code,,		Ctrl+F12		
¥ .	Automatic synchronize Program Code from UModel Project								
¥ - 1	Automatic synchronize UModel Project from Program Code								

New toolbar:

🕕 🐌 <No Project Loaded> 🔻

A new toolbar is available in Eclipse and supplies the following functions:

- **Code engineering status,** checks the current status of the code engineering process and displays any relevant information in the Messages tab.
- Open Umodel help, opens the UModel2008 User and Reference manual help file.
- Load UModel file, allows you to select the UModel project you want to open using the combo box control. All UModel *.ump files that are in the currently loaded Eclipse project, are displayed in the drop-down box. The name of the UModel file then appears in the combo box.



Code-engineering

The merging/updating of a **single** class is not available in the Model Tree. Automatic or manual synchronization updates all changes immediately.

If code is not parseable then a red UModel status icon appears in the tool bar, showing the code and model are currently not synchronized. The icon also appears if the last reverse engineering / forward engineering process encountered an error. The same is true if the syntax check throws an error in UModel.

Clicking a parsing error in the Messages window opens the corresponding source code file, with the cursor positioned on the line containing the error.

A progress bar in the status bar shows that model/code are currently being synchronized.



Wherever changes are made to code in the Eclipse environment, the code is always reparsed and the model is updated.

Synchronization notes for the Eclipse edition of UModel:

Some C# and Visual Basic code modifications in Eclipse do not trigger an internal event and are thus not automatically updated in UModel.

This means that making these changes in Eclipse code does not update the UML model, you have to force a synchronization manually, or make a different modification which triggers a source file update.

C# and Visual Basic limitations:

If your UModel project contains the language profile for C#, and Visual Basic then automatic synchronization is automatically disabled for that project; a message box informs you of this when opening such a project. Synchronization has to be started manually for such projects.

14.6 UModel code generation

Build Integration

Generation of code can be triggered manually by selecting Merge Program code..., or Merge UModel Project.. menu entries of the UModel menu.

- Full integration into the Eclipse auto-build process is achieved by assigning the UModel builder to an Eclipse project.
- For manual code generation: see below.

To manually build code

- Right click the specific folder/package in the Model Tree tab, and select Code Engineering | Merge Program Code from UModel Project. You are prompted for a target folder for the generated code.
- 2. Select the folder and click OK to start code generation.

Chapter 15

UModel Diagram icons

15 UModel Diagram icons

The following section is a quick guide to the icons that are made available in each of the modeling diagrams.

The icons are split up into two sections:

- Add displays a list of elements that can be added to the diagram.
- **Relationship** displays a list of relationship types that can be created between elements in the diagram.

15.1 Activity Diagram



Add

Action (CallBehaviorAction) Action (CallOperationAction) AcceptEventAction AcceptEventAction (TimeEvent) SendSignalAction

DecisionNode (Branch) MergeNode InitialNode ActivityFinalNode FlowFinalNode ForkNode (vertical) ForkNode (horizontal) JoinNode JoinNode (horizontal)

InputPin OutputPin ValuePin

ObjectNode CentralBufferNode DataStoreNode ActivityPartition (horizontal) ActivityPartition (vertical) ActivityPartition 2-Dimensional

ControlFlow ObjectFlow ExceptionHandler

Activity ActivityParameterNode StructuredActivityNode ExpansionRegion ExpansionNode InterruptibleActivityRegion

15.2 Class Diagram

 Add Elements - ClassDiagram
 ▼ ×

 → ↔ ↔ 꾹→ → ↓ → ↑ | □ 目 • E □ F | □ □ ☆ ↓ □ | ■ ↗

Relationship:

Association Aggregation Composition AssociationClass Dependency Usage InterfaceRealization Generalization

Add:

Package Class Interface Enumeration Datatype PrimitiveType Profile Stereotype ProfileApplication InstanceSpecification

15.3 Communication diagram



Add

Lifeline Message (Call) Message (Reply) Message (Creation) Message (Destruction)

15.4 Composite Structure Diagram



Add

Collaboration CollaborationUse Part (Property) Class Interface Port

Relationship

Connector Dependency (Role Binding) InterfaceRealization Usage

15.5 Component Diagram



Add:

Package Interface Class Component Artifact

Relationship:

Realization InterfaceRealization Usage Dependency

15.6 Deployment Diagram



Add:

Package Component Artifact Node Device ExecutionEnvironment

Relationship:

Manifestation Deployment Association Generalization Dependency

15.7 Interaction Overview diagram

Add

CallBehaviorAction (Interaction) CallBehaviorAction (InteractionUse) DecisionNode MergeNode InitialNode ActivityFinalNode ForkNode ForkNode (Horizontal) JoinNode JoinNode (Horizontal) DurationConstraint

Relationship

ControlFlow

15.8 Object Diagram

Relationship:

Association AssociationClass Dependency Usage InterfaceRealization Generalization

Add:

Package Class Interface Enumeration Datatype PrimitiveType InstanceSpecification

15.9 Package diagram

 Add Elements - Package Diagr

 \square
 \square

Add

Package Profile

Relationship

Dependency PackageImport PackageMerge ProfileApplication

15.10 Sequence Diagram

Add

Lifeline CombinedFragment CombinedFragment (Alternatives) CombinedFragment (Loop) InteractionUse Gate StateInvariant DurationConstraint TimeConstraint

Message (Call) Message (Reply) Message (Creation) Message (Destruction)

Asynchronous Message (Call) Asynchronous Message (Reply) Asynchronous Message (Destruction)

Note Note Link

No message numbering Simple message numbering Nested message numbering

Toggle dependent message movement Toggle automatic creation of replies for messages
15.11 State Machine Diagram

Add Elements - State Machir	ne Diagi	ram										• x
	⊗ ◊	> + * **	×	÷₿	ττ - ÷	} }	444	⊕	Θ	ക	$ \rightarrow$	78
Add Simple state Composite state Orthogonal state												
Submachine state												
FinalState InitialState												
EntryPoint ExitPoint Choice Junction Terminate Fork Fork (horizontal) Join Join (horizontal)												
DeepHistory ShallowHistory ConnectionPointReference												
Relationship Transition												

Note Note link

15.12 Timing Diagram

Add Elements - Timing Diagram \checkmark Image: Ima

Add

Lifeline (State/Condition) Lifeline (General value) TickMark Event/Stimulus DurationConstraint TimeConstraint

Message (Call) Message (Reply) Asynchronous Message (Call)

Note Note Link

15.13 Use Case diagram



Add:

Package Actor UseCase

Relationship:

Association Generalization Include Extend

Note Note Link

15.14 XML Schema diagram

Add

XSD TargetNamespace XSD Schema XSD Element (global) XSD Group XSD ComplexType XSD ComplexType (simpleContent) XSD SimpleType XSD List XSD Union XSD Enumeration XSD Enumeration XSD Attribute XSD AttributeGroup XSD Notation XSD Import

Relationship

XSD Include XSD Redefine XSD Restriction XSD Extension XSD Substitution

Note Note link

15.15 Business Process Modeling Notation



Add

Start Event Intermediate Event Stop Event

Task Loop Task Multi Instance Task Compensation Task

Collapsed Sub Process Collapsed Loop Sub Process Collapsed Multi Instance Sub Process Collapsed Ad Hoc Process Collapsed Compensation Sub Process

Expanded Sub Process Expanded Loop Sub Process Expanded Multi Instance Sub Process Expanded Ad Hoc Process Expanded Compensation Sub Process

Gateway Inclusive Gateway (OR) Parallel Gateway (AND) Data Based Exclusive Gateway (XOR) Event Based Exclusive Gateway (XOR) Complex Gateway (Decision/Merge)

Sequence Flow Conditionla Flow Default Flow Message Flow

Association

Pool Data Object Group

Text Annotation Annotation Association

Chapter 16

UModel Reference

16 UModel Reference

The following section lists all the menus and menu options in UModel, and supplies a short description of each.

16.1 File

New

Clears the diagram tab, if a previous project exists, and creates a new UModel project.

Open

Opens previously defined modeling project. Select a previously saved project file *.ump from the Open dialog box.

Reload

Allows you to reload the current project and save, or discard, the changes made since you opened the project file.

Save

Saves the currently active modeling project using the currently active file name.

Save as

Saves the currently active modeling project with a different name, or allows you to give the project a new name if this is the first time you save it.

Save Diagram as Image

Opens the "Save as..." dialog box and allows you to save the currently active diagram as a .PNG, or .EMF (enhanced metafile) file.

Save all Diagrams as Images

Save all diagrams of the currently active project as a .PNG, or .EMF (enhanced metafile) files.

Import from XMI file

Imports a previously exported XMI file. If the file was produced with UModel, then all extensions etc. will be retained.

Export to XMI file

Export the model as an XMI file. You can select the UML version, as well as the specific IDs that you want to export please see <u>XMI - XML Metadata Interchange</u> for more information.

XMI Export			
Filename:	UModel2008\UN	1odelExamples\Bank_MultiLangua	ge.xmi 💌
Encoding:	Unicode UTF-8		•
Select XM C XMI 2. C XMI 2.	11 type 1 for UML 2.0 1 for UML 2.1.2	General options Pretty-print XMI output Export UUIDs Export UModel Extensions Export diagrams	OK Cancel

Send by Mail

Opens your default mail application and inserts the current UModel project as an attachment.

Print

Opens the Print dialog box, from where you can print out your modeling project as hardcopy.



"Use current", retains the currently defined zoom factor of the modeling project. Selecting this option enables the "Page split of pictures" group.

The Prevent option prevents modeling elements from being split over a page, and keeps them as one unit.

"Use optimal" scales the modeling project to fit the page size. You can also specify the zoom factor numerically.

Print all diagrams

Opens the Print dialog box and prints out all UML diagrams contained in the current project file.

Print Preview

Opens the same Print dialog box with the same settings as described above.

Print Setup

Opens the Print Setup dialog box in which you can define the printer you want to use and the paper settings.

16.2 Edit

Undo 🎦

UModel has an unlimited number of "Undo" steps that you can use to retrace you modeling steps.

Redo 🎦

The redo command allows you to redo previously undone commands. You can step backward and forward through the undo history using both these commands.

Cut/Copy//Delete

The standard windows Edit commands, allow you to cut, copy, etc., modeling elements, please see "<u>Cut, copy and paste in UModel Diagrams</u>" for more information.

Paste

using the keyboard shortcut CTRL+V, or "Paste" from the context menu, as well as Paste from the Edit menu, always adds a **new** modeling element to the diagram and to the Model Tree, please see "Cut, copy and paste in UModel Diagrams".

Paste in Diagram only

using the context menu, i.e. right clicking on the diagram background, only adds a "link/view" of the existing element, to the current diagram and not to the Model Tree, please see "<u>Cut, copy</u> and paste in UModel Diagrams".

Delete from Diagram only

Deletes the selected modeling elements from the currently active diagram. The deleted elements are not deleted from the modeling project and are available in the Model Tree tab. Note that this option is not available to delete properties or operations from a class, they can be selected and deleted there directly.

Select all

Select all modeling elements of the currently active diagram. Equivalent to the CTRL+A shortcut.

Find

There are several options you can use to search for modeling elements:

- Use the text box in the Main title bar
- Use the menu option Edit | Find
- Press the shortcut CTRL+F to open the find dialog box.

Find		X
Find what: accounts	•	<u>F</u> ind Next
Options Match <u>w</u> hole word only Match <u>c</u> ase	Direction O Up O Down	Cancel

Allows you to search for specific text in:

- Any of the three Model Tree panes: Model Tree, Diagram Tree and Favorites tab.
- The Documentation tab of the Overview pane.

- Any currently active diagram.
- The Messages pane.



Searches for the next occurrence of the same search string in the currently active tab or diagram.

Find Previous SHIFT+F3

Searches for the previous occurrence of the same search string in the currently active tab or diagram.

Replace

Allows you to search and replace any modelling elements in the project. When the element is found it is highlighted in the diagram as well as in the Model Tree.

Search and replace works in:

- All diagrams
- Any of the three Model Tree panes: Model Tree, Diagram Tree and Favorites tab.
- The Documentation tab of the Overview pane.



Copy as bitmap

Copies the currently active diagram into the clipboard from where you can paste it into the application of your choice.

Please note:

Diagrams are copied into the system clipboard, you have to insert them into another application to see, or get access to them.

Copy selection as bitmap Copies the currently selected diagram elements into the clipboard from where you can paste them into the application of your choice.

16.3 Project

Check Project Syntax...

Checks the UModel project syntax. The project file is checked on multiple levels detailed in the tables below:

Level	Checks if	Message
Project level	at least one Java Namespace Root exists	Error
Components	Project file / Directory is set	Error
	If Realization exists	Error
	"Use for code engineering" check box unchecked: no check is performed and syntax check is disabled.	None
Class	Code file name is set.	Error if the local option "Generate
	If class is nested then no check performed.	missing code file names" is not set. Warning if the option is set.
	If contained in a code language namespace	Error
	Type for operation parameter is set	Error
	Type for properties is set	Error
	Operation return type is set	Error
	Duplicate operations (names + parameter types)	Error
	If classes are involved in Realization, only if the class is not nested.	Warning
Interface	Code file name is set.	Error if the local option "Generate missing code file names" is not set. Warning if the option is set.
	Contained in a code language namespace	Error
	Type for properties are set	Error
	Type for operation param. are set	Error
	Operation return type is set	Error
	Duplicate operations (names + parameter types)	Error
	If interfaces are involved in a ComponentRealization	Warning
Enumeration	Belongs to Java Namespace Root: gives a warning to say that no code will be generated.	Warning
	Does not belong to Java Namespace Root: no check is performed and syntax check is disabled for the enumeration. No check is performed on contained package	None

Syntax check for all UML elements involved in code generation

class	Checks name is a valid Java name (no forbidden characters, name is not a keyword)	Error
class property	Checks name is a valid Java name (no forbidden characters, name is not a keyword)	Error
class operation	Checks name is a valid Java name (no forbidden characters, name is not a keyword) Checks for existence of return parameter	Error
class operation parameter	Checks name is a valid Java name (no forbidden characters, name is not a keyword) Checks type has a valid Java type name	Error
interface	Checks name is a valid Java name (no forbidden characters, name is not a keyword)	Error
interface operation	Checks name is a valid Java name (no forbidden characters, name is not a keyword)	Error
interface operation parameter	Checks name is a valid Java name (no forbidden characters, name is not a keyword)	Error
interface properties	Checks name is a valid Java name (no forbidden characters, name is not a keyword)	Error
package with stereotype namespace	Checks name is a valid Java name (no forbidden characters, name is not a keyword)	Error
package without stereotype namespace	no element to check	None
class	multiple inheritance	Error

Please note:

Constraints on model elements are not checked, as they are not part of the Java code generation process. Please see "<u>constraining model elements</u>" for more information.

Import Source Directory... Opens the Import Source Directory wizard shown below. Please see "<u>Round-trip engineering</u> (code - model - code)" for a specific example.

Import Source Directory	×
Language: Java5.0 (1.5)	
Directory: ram Files\Altova\UModel2007\UModelExamples 💌	
Process all subdirectories	
Java Project Settings	
JavaDocs as Documentation	
Defined symbols:	
Synchronization	
Merge Code into Model	
Overwrite Model according to Code	
Diagram generation	
Enable diagram generation	
< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Finish	Cancel

Import Source Project...

Opens the Import Source Project wizard shown below. Clicking the browse button allows you to select the project file and the specific project type. Please see "Importing source code into projects" for a specific example.

Java projects:

• JBuilder .jpx, Eclipse .project project files, as well as NetBeans (project.xml) are currently supported.

Import Source Project		×
Language: Java5.0 (1.5)	•	
Project file: el2007\UMoo	lelExamples\OrgChart\OrgChart.jpx 💌	
. ,		
- Java Desigat Cattings		
Java Project Settings	mentation	
Defined symbols:		
Synchronization		
Merge Code into Mo	del	
C Overwrite Model ac	cording to Code	
Diagram generation		
Enable diagram gene	ration	
		, .
	< Back Nexts	Einish Cancel
		Cancer

C# projects:

- MS Visual studio.NET projects, csproj, csdprj..., as well as
- Borland .bdsproj project files

Import Binary Types

Opens the Import Binary Types dialog box allowing you to import Java, C#, and VB binary files. Please see "Importing C# and Java binaries" for more information.

Import XML Schema directory

Opens the Import XML Schema Directory allowing you to import all XML Schemas in that directory and optionally all XML Schemas in any of the subfolders.

Import XML Schema File

Opens the Import XML Schema File dialog box allowing you to import schema files. Please see "XML Schema Diagrams" for more information.

Merge Program Code from UModel Project

Opens the Synchronization Settings dialog box with the "Code from Model" tab active. Clicking

the Project Settings button allows you to select the specific programming language settings.

Merging or overwriting code

Assuming that code has been generated once from a model, and changes have since been made to both model and code e.g.:

- Model elements have been added in UModel e.g. a new class X
- A new class has been added to the external code e.g. class Y

Merging (model into code) means that:

- the newly added class Y in the external code is retained
- the newly added class X, from UModel, is added to the code.

Overwriting (code according to model) means that:

- the newly added class Y in the external code is **deleted**
- the newly added class X, from UModel, is added to the code.

Synchronization Settings
Code from Model Model from Code
SPL templates Image: SPL templates Image: User-defined override default
When deleting Code
Synchronization
Merge Model into Code
C Overwrite Code according to Model
Always show dialog when synchronizing
Project Settings OK Cancel

Merge UModel Project from Program Code

Opens the Synchronization Settings dialog box with the "**Model from Code**" tab active. Clicking the Project Settings button allows you to select the specific programming language settings.

Merging or overwriting code

Assuming that code has been generated once from a model, and changes have since been made to both model and code e.g.:

- Model elements have been added in UModel e.g. a new class X
- A new class has been added to the external code e.g. class Y

Merging (code into model) means that: the newly added class X in UModel, is **retained** the newly added class Y, from the external code, is added to the model

Overwriting (Model according to code) means that:

the newly added class X in UModel is **deleted** the newly added class Y, from the external code, is added to the model

Synchronization Set	tings		×	
Code from Model	Model from Code			
Synchronization	n			
Merge Co	de into Model			
C Overwrite	C Overwrite Model according to Code			
<u>.</u>		_		
🔽 Always show dia	alog when synchronizing			
Project Settings	OK	Cancel		

Project settings

Allows you to define the specific languages settings for your project.

Project Settings					
Java C# VB					
Update Program Code from UModel Project					
Update UModel Project from Program Code					
UK Cancel					

Synchronization Settings...

Opens the Synchronization Settings dialog box as shown in the screenshots above.

Merge Project...

Merges two UModel project files into one model. The first file you open is the one the second file will be merged into. Please see <u>Merging UModel projects</u> for more information.

Include Subproject

UModel is supplied with several files that can be included in a UModel project. Clicking the Java tab allows you to include Java lang classes, interfaces and packages in your project, by selecting one of the supplied files.

- 1. Select **Project | Include** to open the "Include" dialog box.
- 2. Click the UModel project file you want to include and press OK.

UModel projects can be included within other UModel projects. To include projects place the respective *.ump files in:

- ...\UModel2008\UModelInclude to appear in the Basic tab, or
- ...\UModel2008\UModelInclude\Java to appear in the Java tab.

Include					
Java6 Basic	3.0 C#2.0	∨B8.0 C#3.0 Ja	 ava1.4	VB9.0 Java5.0	OK Cancel
BPMN Brofile ump		Java Drofilo umo	UML Star	ndard	
		Pronie.amp	Fronie,	amp	
VB Profile.um	P XSD Profile.ump				
					Browse
Description: The VB Profile for VB RoundT	contains datatyp rip Engineering.	es and stereotyp	oes for VB	and is essential	

Please note:

An include file, which contains all types of the Microsoft .NET Framework 2.0, is available in the C# 2.0 tab.

To create a user-defined tab/folder:

1. Navigate to the ...\UModel2008\UModelInclude and create/add your folder below ...\UModelInclude, i.e. ...\UModelInclude\myfolder.

To create descriptive text for each UModel project file:

1. Create a text file using the same name as the *.ump file and place in the same folder. Eg. the **MyModel.ump** file requires a descriptive file called **MyModel.txt**.

To remove an included project:

- 1. Click the included package in the Model Tree view and press the Del. key.
- 2. You are prompted if you want to continue the deletion process.
- 3. Click OK to delete the included file from the project.

Please note:

 To delete or remove a project from the "Include" dialog box, delete or remove the (MyModel).ump file from the respective folder.

Open Subproject as project

Opens the selected subproject as a new project.

Clear Messages

Clears the syntax check and code merging messages, warnings and errors from the Messages window.

Please note:

Errors are generally problems that must be fixed before code can be generated, or the model code can be updated during the code engineering process. Warnings can generally be deferred until later. Errors and warnings are generated by the syntax checker, the compiler for the specific language, the UModel parser that reads the newly generated source file, as well as during the import of XMI files.

Generate documentation

Allows you to generate documenation for the currently open project in HTML, Microsoft Word, and RTF formats. please see <u>Generating UML documentation</u> for more information.

Main Include Detail	s Fonts	Concerte links to local files
HTML Microsoft Word RTF Split output to mu	Create Diagrams as: PNG CEMF Embed diagrams tiple files	absolute relative to result file
Show result file af	ter generation	OK Cancel

List Elements not used in any Diagram

Creates a list of all elements not used in any diagram in the project.

List shared Packages

Lists all shared packages of the current project.

List included Packages

Lists all include packages in the current project. Java Profile (Java Profile.ump) and Java Lang (Java Lang.ump) are automatically supplied in the Bankview example supplied with UModel.

16.4 Layout

The commands of the Layout menu allow you to line up and align the elements of your modeling diagrams.

When using the marquee (drag on the diagram background) to mark several elements, the element with the dashed outline becomes the "active" element, i.e. the last marked element. All alignment commands use this element as the origin, or basis for the following alignment commands.

Align:

The align command allows you to align modeling elements along their borders, or centers depending on the specific command you select.

Space evenly:

This set of commands allow you to space selected elements evenly both horizontally and vertically.

Make same size:

This set of commands allow you to adjust the width and height of selected elements based on the active element.

Line up:

This set of commands allow you to line up the selected elements vertically or horizontally.

Line Style:

This set of commands allow you to select the type of line used to connect the various modeling elements. The lines can be any type of dependency, association lines used in the various model diagrams.

Autosize:

This command resizes the selected elements to their respective optimal size(s).

Autolayout all:

This command allows you to choose the type of presentation of the modeling elements in the UML diagram tab. "Force directed", displays the modeling elements from a centric viewpoint. "Hierarchic", displays elements according to their relationships, superclass - derived class etc.

Reposition text labels:

Repositions modeling element names (of the selected elements) to their default positions.

16.5 View

The commands available in this menu allow you to:

- Switch/activate tabs of the various panes
- Define the modeling element sort criteria of the Model Tree and Favorites tab
- Define the grouping criteria of the diagrams in the Diagram Tree tab
- Show or hide specific UML elements in the Favorites and Model Tree tab
- Define the **zoom** factor of the current diagram.

16.6 Tools

The tools menu allows you to:

- Customize your version: define your own toolbars, keyboard shortcuts, menus, and macros
- Define the global program settings

16.6.1 Customize...

The customize command lets you customize UModel to suit your personal needs.

Commands

The Commands tab allows you customize your menus or toolbars.

To add a command to a toolbar or menu:

- 1. Open this dialog box using **Tools | Customize.**
- 2. Select the command category in the Categories list box. The commands available appear in the Commands list box.
- 3. Click on a command in the commands list box and drag "it" to an to an existing menu or toolbar.
- 4. An **I**-beam appears when you place the cursor over a valid position to drop the command.
- 5. Release the mouse button at the position you want to insert the command.
- A small button appears at the tip of mouse pointer when you drag a command. The check mark below the pointer means that the command cannot be dropped at the current cursor position.
- The check mark disappears whenever you can drop the command (over a tool bar or menu).
- Placing the cursor over a menu when dragging, opens it, allowing you to insert the command anywhere in the menu.
- Commands can be placed in menus or tool bars. If you created you own toolbar you can populate it with your own commands/icons.

Please note:

You can also edit the commands in the <u>context menus</u> (right click anywhere opens the context menu), using the same method. Click the Menu tab and then select the specific context menu available in the Context Menus combo box.

To delete a command or menu:

- 1. Open this dialog box using **Tools | Customize.**
- 2. Click on the menu entry or icon you want to delete, and drag with the mouse.
- 3. Release the mouse button whenever the check mark icon appears below the mouse pointer.

The command, or menu item is deleted from the menu or tool bar.

Toolbars

The Toolbars tab allows you to activate or deactivate specific toolbars, as well as create your own specialized ones.

Toolbars contain symbols for the most frequently used menu commands. For each symbol you get a brief "tool tip" explanation when the mouse cursor is directly over the item and the status bar shows a more detailed description of the command.

You can drag the toolbars from their standard position to any location on the screen, where they appear as a floating window. Alternatively you can also dock them to the left or right edge of the main window.

To activate or deactivate a toolbar:

1. Click the check box to activate (or deactivate) the specific toolbar.

To create a new toolbar:

1. Click the **New...** button, and give the toolbar a name in the Toolbar name dialog box.

2. Add commands to the toolbar using the <u>Commands</u> tab of the Customize dialog box.

To reset the Menu Bar

- Click the Menu Bar entry and
- Click the **Reset** button, to reset the menu commands to the state they were when installed.

To reset all toolbar and menu commands

- Click the **Reset All** button, to reset all the toolbar commands to the state they were when the program was installed. A prompt appears stating that all toolbars and menus will be reset.
- Click Yes to confirm the reset.

Show text labels:

This option places explanatory text below toolbar icons when activated.

Tools

The Tools tab allows you to create your own menu entries in the Tools menu.

Click the folder icon to add a new menu entry and use the Command field to associate it to an application.

Customize						×
Commands Toolba	rs Tools Keyboard Menu Options	1				_
Menu contents:			X	1	4	
[ME						
<u>C</u> ommand:	C:\Namespace.exe				<u>.</u>	
<u>A</u> rguments:						
Initial directory:						
				Clo	se	

Keyboard

The Keyboard tab allows you to define (or change) keyboard shortcuts for any command.

To assign a new Shortcut to a command:

- 1. Select the commands category using the **Category** combo box.
- 2. Select the **command** you want to assign a new shortcut to, in the Commands list box
- Click in the "Press New Shortcut Key:" text box, and press the shortcut keys that are to activate the command. The shortcuts appear immediately in the text box. If the shortcut was assigned previously, then that function is displayed below the text box.
- 4. Click the **Assign** button to permanently assign the shortcut.

The shortcut now appears in the Current Keys list box. (To **clear** this text box, press any of the control keys, CTRL, ALT or SHIFT).

To de-assign (or delete a shortcut):

- 1. Click the shortcut you want to delete in the Current Keys list box, and
- 2. Click the **Remove** button (which has now become active).
- 3. Click the Close button to confirm all the changes made in the Customize dialog box.

Menu

The Menu tab allows you to customize the main menu bars as well as the (popup - right click) context menus.

You can customize both the Default and UModel Project menu bars.

The **Default** menu is the one visible when no XML documents of any type are open. The **UModel Project** menu is the menu bar visible when a *.ump file has been opened.

To customize a menu:

- 1. Select the menu bar you want to customize from the "Show Menus for:" combo box
- 2. Click the **<u>Commands</u>** tab, and drag the commands to the menu bar of your choice.

To delete commands from a menu:

- 1. Click right on the command, or icon representing the command, and
- 2. Select the **Delete** option from the popup menu,

or,

- 1. Select **Tools | Customize** to open the Customize dialog box, and
- 2. Drag the command away from the menu, and drop it as soon as the check mark icon appears below the mouse pointer.

To reset either of the menu bars:

- 1. Select either the Default or UModel Project entry in the combo box, and
- 2. Click the **Reset** button just below the menu name.

A prompt appears asking if you are sure you want to reset the menu bar.

To customize any of the Context menus (right click menus):

- 1. Select the context menu from the "Select context menus" combo box.
- 2. Click the <u>Commands</u> tab, and drag the specific commands to context menu that is now open.

To delete commands from a context menu:

- 1. Click right on the command, or icon representing the command, and
- 2. Select the **Delete** option from the popup menu

or,

- 1. Select **Tools | Customize** to open the Customize dialog box, and
- 2. Drag the command away from the context menu, and drop it as soon as the check mark icon appears below the mouse pointer.

To reset any of the context menus:

- 1. Select the context menu from the combo box, and
- 2. Click the **Reset** button just below the context menu name.
- A prompt appears asking if you are sure you want to reset the context menu.

To close an context menu window:

- 1. Click on the **Close icon** at the top right of the title bar, or
- 2. Click the Close button of the Customize dialog box.

Menu shadows

• Click the Menu shadows check box, if you want all your menus to have shadows.

Options

The Options tab allows you to set general environment settings.

Toolbar

When active, the **Show ToolTips on toolbars** check box displays a popup when the mouse pointer is placed over an icon in any of the icon bars. The popup contains a short description of the icon function, as well as the associated keyboard shortcut, if one has been assigned.

The **Show shortcut keys in ToolTips** check box, allows you to decide if you want to have the shortcut displayed in the tooltip.

When active, the **Large icons** check box switches between the standard size icons, and larger versions of the icons.

16.6.2 Options

Select the menu item **Tools | Options** to define your project options.

The View tab allows you to define:

- Where the program logo should appear.
- The application title bar contents.
- The types of elements you want listed when using the "List elements not used in any diagram" context menu option in the Model Tree, or Favorites tab. You also have the option of ignoring elements contained in **included** files.
- If a selected element in a diagram is automatically selected/synchronized in the Model Tree.
- The default depth of the hierarchy view when using the **Show graph view** in the Hierarchy tab.
- The Autolayout Hierarchic settings.

Local Options	×
View Editing Diagram Editing File Code Engineerin Program logo Frame title File name only Show on start File name only File name only Show on print Full path name Show on diagram Full path name List all elements not used in any diagram Classifier Relations Package InstanceSpecification Ignore elements of included files Model Tree Automatically select focused diagram item Hierarchy Default expanded nesting depth: 2	Autolayout Hierarchic min. X distance 40 min. Y distance 40 Grow direction C top - down D bottom - up C left to right C right to left
OK	Cancel Apply

The **Editing** tab allows you to define:

- If a new Diagram created in the Model Tree tab, is also automatically opened in the main area.
- Default visibility settings when adding new elements Properites or Operations.
- The default code language when a new component is added.
- If a newly added constraint, is to automatically constrain its owner as well.
- If a prompt should appear when deleting elements from a project, from the Favorites tab or in any of the diagrams. This prompt can be deactivated when deleting items there; this option allows you to reset the "prompt on delete" dialog box.
- The delay with which the syntax error popup should be closed.

Local Options	×
View Editing Diagram Editing File Cod	e Engineering
When adding new items Image: Open new diagrams Set default visibility Properties protected Operations public	Ask before deleting from project in Favorites Tree in diagrams Syntax Error Bubble Disappear delay: 4000 ms
Set default code language Components Java5.0 (1.5)	
Constraints Constrain owner	
	OK Cancel Apply

The **Diagram Editing** tab allows you to define:

- The number of items that can be automatically added to a diagram, before a prompt appears.
- The display of Styles when they are automatically added to a diagram.
- If Associations between modeling elements, are to be created automatically when items are added to a diagram.
- If the associations to collections are to be resolved.
- If templates from unknown externals are to be resolved as not fully qualified.
- or use preexisting Collection Templates, or define new ones.

Collection Templates should be defined as fully qualified i.e. a.b.c.List. If the template has this namespace then UModel automatically creates a Collection Association. Exception: If the template belongs to the Unknown Externals package, and the option "Unknown externals: resolve unqualified", is enabled, then only the template name is considered (i.e. List instead of a.b.c.List).

 If the autocompletion window is to be available when editing attributes or operations in the class diagram.

Local Options	×
View Editing Diagram Editing File Code E When automatically adding items on diagrams Ask before adding more than 20 items Style 20 items Always show dialog before adding Show Attributes compartment Show Operations compartment Show nested Classifiers compartment Show EnumerationLiterals compartment Show ExtensionPoints compartment Show Tagged Values	Engineering When adding items on diagrams Automatically create Associations Associations to collections Resolve collections Unknown externals: resolve unqualified Collection templates Reset existing Associations
	Autocompletion Enable automatic entry helper
	OK Cancel Apply

- The actions performed when files are changed.
- If the contents of the Favorites tab are to be loaded and saved with the current project.
- If the previously opened project is to automatically be opened when starting the application.

Local Options	×
View Editing File Code Engineering	
Automatic reload of changed files Image: Watch for file changes Image: Ask before reload	
Favorites Image: Contract of the second se	
Project Open last project on program start	
OK Cancel <u>Appl</u>	<u></u>

The Code Engineering tab allows you to define:

- The circumstances under which the Message window will open.
- If **all coding elements** i.e. those contained in a Java / C# / VB namespace root, as well as those assigned to a Java / C# / VB component, are to be checked, or

only **elements used for code engineering**, i.e. where "use for code engineering" check box is active, are to be checked.

- When updating program code if: If a syntax check is to be performed. If missing ComponentRealizations are to be automatically generated. If missing code file names in the merged code are to be generated. If namespaces are to be used in the code file path.
- The directories to be ignored when updating a UModel project from code, or directory. Separate the respective directories with a semicolon ";". Child directories of the same name are also ignored.
- The location of the XMLSpy Catalog File, RootCatalog.xml, which enables UModel as well as XMLSpy to retrieve commonly used schemas (as well as stylesheets and other files) from local user folders. This increases the overall processing speed, and enables users to work offline.

Local Options	×
View Editing Diagram Editing File Coo	le Engineering
Open Message Window C Always	Update Program Code from UModel Project
 For errors and warnings For errors 	Generate missing ComponentRealizations Generate missing code file names
Syntax Check all coding elements elements used for code engineering	Use namespace for code file path C# VB VB Java
Update UModel Project from Program Code Ignore directories: CVS;	
	XMLSpy Catalog File
	OK Cancel Apply

16.7 Window

Cascade:

This command rearranges all open document windows so that they are all cascaded (i.e. staggered) on top of each other.

Tile horizontally:

This command rearranges all open document windows as **horizontal tiles**, making them all visible at the same time.

Tile vertically:

This command rearranges all open document windows as **vertical tiles**, making them all visible at the same time.

Arrange icons:

Arranges haphazardly positioned, iconized diagrams, along the base of the diagram viewing area.

Close:

Closes the currently active diagram tab.

Close All:

Closes all currently open diagram tabs.

Close All but Active:

Closes all diagram tabs except for the currently active one.

Next:

Switches to the next modeling diagram in the tab sequence, or the next hyperlinked element.

Previous:

Switches to the previous modeling diagram in the tab sequence, or the previous hyperlinked element.

Window list:

This list shows all currently open windows, and lets you quickly switch between them.

You can also use the Ctrl-TAB or CTRL F6 keyboard shortcuts to cycle through the open windows.

Window

16.8 Help

Allows access to the Table of Contents and Index of the UModel documentation, as well as Altova web site links. The Registration option opens the Altova Licensing Manager, which contains the licensing information for all of Altova products.
Chapter 17

Code Generator

17 Code Generator

UModel includes a built-in code generator which can automatically generate Java, C#, Visual Basic, or XML Schema files from UML models.

17.1 The way to SPL (Spy Programming Language)

This section gives an overview of Spy Programming Language, the code generator's template language.

It is assumed that you have prior programming experience, and are familiar with operators, functions, variables and classes, as well as the basics of object-oriented programming - which is used heavily in SPL.

The templates used by UModel are supplied in the ...**UModelspl** folder. You can use these files as an aid to help you in developing your own templates.

How code generator works

Inputs to the code generator are the template files (.spl) and the object model provided by UModel. The template files contain SPL instructions for creating files, reading information from the object model and performing calculations, interspersed with literal code fragments in the target programming language.

The template file is interpreted by the code generator and outputs **.java**, **.cs** source code files, , or any other type of file depending on the template.

17.1.1 Basic SPL structure

An SPL file contains literal text to output, interspersed with code generator instructions.

Code generator instructions are enclosed in square brackets '[' and ']'. Multiple statements can be included in a bracket pair. Additional statements have to be separated by a new line or a colon ':'.

Valid examples are:

[\$x = 42 \$x = \$x + 1] **or** [\$x = 42: \$x = \$x + 1]

Adding text to files

Text not enclosed by [and], is written directly to the current output file. To output literal square brackets, escape them with a backslash: \[and \]; to output a backslash use \\.

Comments

Comments inside an instruction block always begin with a ' character, and terminate on the next line, or at a block close character].

17.1.2 Variables

Any non-trivial SPL file will require variables. Some variables are predefined by the code generator, and new variables may be created simply by assigning values to them.

The **\$** character is used when **declaring** or **using** a variable, a variable name is always prefixed by **\$**.

Variable names are case sensitive.

Variables types:

- integer also used as boolean, where 0 is false and everything else is true
- string
- object provided by UModel
- iterator see foreach statement

Variable types are declared by first assignment:

[\$x = 0] x is now an integer.

[\$x = "teststring"]
x is now treated as a string.

Strings

String constants are always enclosed in double quotes, like in the example above. **\n** and **\t** inside double quotes are interpreted as newline and tab, **\"** is a literal double quote, and **** is a backslash. String constants can also span multiple lines.

String concatenation uses the & character:

```
[$BasePath = $outputpath & "/" & $JavaPackageDir]
```

Objects

Objects represent the information contained in the UModelproject. Objects have **properties**, which can be accessed using the . operator. It is not possible to create new objects in SPL (they are predefined by the code generator, derived from the input), but it is possible to assign objects to variables.

Example:

class [=\$class.Name]

This example outputs the word "class", followed by a space and the value of the **Name** property of the **\$class** object.

The following table show the relationship between UML elements their SPL equivalents along with a short description.

Predefined variables

UML element	SPL property	Multiplicit y	UML	UModel	Description
			Attribute / Association	Attribute / Association	
BehavioralFeature	isAbstract		isAbstract:Boolean		
BehavioralFeature	raisedExcepti on	*	raisedException:Type		
BehavioralFeature	ownedParam eter	*	ownedParameter:Para meter		
BehavioredClassif ier	interfaceReali zation	*	interfaceRealization:Int erfaceRealization		
Class	ownedOperati on	*	ownedOperation:Oper ation		
Class	nestedClassifi er	*	nestedClassifier:Classi fier		
Classifier	namespace	*		namespace:Packag e	packages with code language < <namespace>> set</namespace>
Classifier	rootNamespa ce	*		project root namespace:String	VB only - root namespace
Classifier	generalization	*	generalization:General ization		
Classifier	isAbstract		isAbstract:Boolean		
ClassifierTemplat eParameter	constrainingC lassifier	*	constrainingClassifier		
Comment	body		body:String		
DataType	ownedAttribut e	*	ownedAttribute:Proper ty		
DataType	ownedOperati on	*	ownedOperation:Oper ation		
Element	kind			kind:String	
Element	owner	01	owner:Element		
Element	appliedStereo type	*		appliedStereotype:S tereotypeApplication	applied stereotypes
Element	ownedComm ent	*	ownedComment:Com ment		
ElementImport	importedElem ent	1	importedElement:Pack ageableElement		
Enumeration	ownedLiteral	*	ownedLiteral:Enumera tionLiteral		
Enumeration	nestedClassifi er	*		nestedClassifier::Cl assifier	
Enumeration	interfaceReali zation	*		interfaceRealization: Interface	
EnumerationLitera	ownedAttribut e	*		ownedAttribute:Prop erty	
EnumerationLitera	ownedOperati on	*		ownedOperation:Op eration	
EnumerationLitera	nestedClassifi er	*		nestedClassifier:Cla ssifier	
Feature	isStatic		isStatic:Boolean		
Generalization	general	1	general:Classifier		

Interface	ownedAttribut e	*	ownedAttribute:Proper ty		
Interface	ownedOperati on	*	ownedOperation:Oper ation		
Interface	nestedClassifi er	*	nestedClassifier:Classi fier		
InterfaceRealizati on	contract	1	contract:Interface		
MultiplicityElemen t	lowerValue	01	lowerValue:ValueSpec ification		
MultiplicityElemen t	upperValue	01	upperValue:ValueSpe cification		
NamedElement	name		name:String		
NamedElement	visibility		visibility:VisibilityKind		
NamedElement	isPublic			isPublic:Boolean	visibility <public></public>
NamedElement	isProtected			isProtected:Boolean	visibility <protected></protected>
NamedElement	isPrivate			isPrivate:Boolean	visibility <private></private>
NamedElement	isPackage			isPackage:Boolean	visibility <package></package>
NamedElement	namespacePr efix			namespacePrefix:St ring	XSD only - namespace prefix when exists
NamedElement	parseableNa me			parseableName:Stri ng	CSharp, VB only - name with escaped keywords (@)
Namespace	elementImpor t	*	elementImport:Elemen tImport		
Operation	ownedReturn Parameter	01		ownedReturnParam eter:Parameter	parameter with direction return set
Operation	type	01		type	type of parameter with direction return set
Operation	ownedOperati onParameter	*		ownedOperationPar ameter:Parameter	all parameters excluding parameter with direction return set
Operation	implementedl nterface	1		implementedInterfac e:Interface	CSharp only - the implemented interface
Operation	ownedOperati onImplement ations	*		implementedOperati on:OperationImplem entation	VB only - the implemented interfaces/operations
OperationImpleme ntation	implemented OperationOw ner	1		implementedOperati onOwner:Interface	interface implemented by the operation
OperationImpleme ntation	implemented OperationNa me			name:String	name of the implemented operation
OperationImpleme ntation	implemented OperationPar seableName			parseableName:Stri ng	name of the implemented operation with esacped keywords
Package	namespace	*		namespace:Packag e	packages with code language < <namespace>> set</namespace>
PackageableElem ent	owningPacka ge	01		owningPackage	set if owner is a package
PackageableElem ent	owningName spacePackag e	01		owningNamespace Package:Package	owning package with code language < <namespace>> set</namespace>
Parameter	direction		direction:ParameterDir ectionKind		

Parameter	isIn			isIn:Boolean	direction <in></in>
Parameter	isInOut			isInOut:Boolean	direction <inout></inout>
Parameter	isOut			isOut:Boolean	direction <out></out>
Parameter	isReturn			isReturn:Boolean	direction <return></return>
Parameter	isVarArgList			isVarArgList:Boolea n	true if parameter is a variable argument list
Parameter	defaultValue	01	defaultValue:ValueSpe cification		
Property	defaultValue	01	defaultValue:ValueSpe cification		
RedefinableEleme nt	isLeaf		isLeaf:Boolean		
Slot	name			name:String	name of the defining feature
Slot	values	*	value:ValueSpecificati on		
Slot	value			value:String	value of the first value specification
StereotypeApplica tion	name			name:String	name of applied stereotype
StereotypeApplica tion	taggedValue	*		taggedValue:Slot	first slot of the instance specification
StructuralFeature	isReadOnly		isReadOnly		
StructuredClassifi er	ownedAttribut e	*	ownedAttribute:Proper ty		
TemplateBinding	signature	1	signature:TemplateSig nature		
TemplateBinding	parameterSu bstitution	*	parameterSubstitution: TemplateParameterSu bstitution		
TemplateParamet er	paramDefault			paramDefault:String	template parameter default value
TemplateParamet er	ownedParam eteredElemen t	1	ownedParameteredEle ment:ParameterableEl ement		
TemplateParamet erSubstitution	parameterSu bstitution			parameterSubstituti on:String	Java only - code wildcard handling
TemplateParamet erSubstitution	parameterDi mensionCoun t			parameterDimensio nCount:Integer	code dimension count of the actual parameter
TemplateParamet erSubstitution	actual	1	OwnedActual:Paramet erableElement		
TemplateParamet erSubstitution	formal	1	formal:TemplatePara meter		
TemplateSignatur e	template	1	template:Templateabl eElement		
TemplateSignatur e	ownedParam eter	*	ownedParameter:Tem plateParameter		
TemplateableEle ment	isTemplate			isTemplate:Boolean	true if template signature set
TemplateableEle ment	ownedTempl ateSignature	01	ownedTemplateSignat ure:TemplateSignature		
TemplateableEle ment	templateBindi ng	*	templateBinding:Temp lateBinding		

Туре	typeName	*		typeName:Package ableElement	qualified code type names
TypedElement	type	01	type:Type		
TypedElement	postTypeMod ifier			postTypeModifier:St ring	postfix code modifiers
ValueSpecification	value			value:String	string value of the value specification

Adding a prefix to attributes of a class during code generation

You might need to prefix all new attributes with the "m_" characters in your project.

All new coding elements are written using the SPL templates: If you look into UModelSPL\C#[Java]**Default\Attribute.spl**, you can change the way how the name is written, e.g. replace

write \$Property.name

by

write "m_" & \$Property.name

It is highly recommended that you immediately update your model from code, after code generation to ensure that code and model are synchronized!

Please note:

As previously mentioned copy the SPL templates one directory higher (i.e. above the **default** directory to UModelSPL\C#) before modifying them. This ensures that they are not overwritten when you install a new version of UModel. Please make sure that the "user-defined override default" check box is activated in the **Code from Model** tab of the Synchronization Setting dialog box.

Global objects

\$Options	an object holding global options:				
	generateComments:bool generate d	oc comments (true/false)			
\$Indent	a string used to indent generated code an nesting level.	d represent the current			
\$IndentStep	a string, used to indent generated code an level.	nd represent one nesting			
\$NamespacePrefix	XSD only – the target namespace prefix	if present			

String manipulation routines

integer **Find**(s) Searches the string for the first match of a substring s. Returns the zero-based index of the first character of s or -1 if s is not found.

string Left(n) Returns the first n characters of the string.

integer **Length**() Returns the length of the string.

string MakeUpper()

Returns a string converted to upper case.

string MakeUpper(n)

Returns a string, with the first n characters converted to upper case.

string **MakeLower**() Returns a string converted to lower case.

string **MakeLower**(n) Returns a string, with the first n characters converted to lower case.

string **Mid**(n) Returns a string starting with the zero-based index position n

string **Mid**(n, m) Returns a string starting with the zero-based index position n and the length m

string **RemoveLeft**(s)

Returns a string excluding the substring s if Left(s.Length()) is equal to substring s.

string RemoveLeftNoCase(s)

Returns a string excluding the substring s if Left(s.Length()) is equal to substring s (case insensitive).

string **RemoveRight**(s) Returns a string excluding the substring s if Right(s.Length()) is equal to substring s.

string RemoveRightNoCase(s)

Returns a string excluding the substring s if Right(s.Length()) is equal to substring s (case insensitive).

string **Repeat**(s, n) Returns a string containing substring s repeated n times.

string **Right**(n)

Returns the last n characters of the string.

17.1.3 Operators

Operators in SPL work like in most other programming languages.

List of SPL operators in descending precedence order:

	Access object property
()	Expression grouping
true	boolean constant "true"
false	boolean constant "false"
&	String concatenation
-	Sign for negative number
not	Logical negation
*	Multiply
/	Divide
%	Modulo
+	Add
-	Subtract
<=	Less than or equal
<	Less than
>=	Greater than or equal
>	Greater than
=	Equal
<>	Not equal
and	Logical conjunction (with short circuit evaluation)
or	Logical disjunction (with short circuit evaluation)
=	Assignment

17.1.4 Conditions

SPL allows you to use standard "if" statements. The syntax is as follows:

```
if condition
    statements
else
    statements
endif
```

or, without else:

```
if condition
    statements
endif
```

Please note that there are no round brackets enclosing the condition! As in any other programming language, conditions are constructed with logical and comparison <u>operators</u>.

Example:

```
[if $namespace.ContainsPublicClasses and $namespace.Prefix <> ""]
whatever you want ['inserts whatever you want, in the resulting file]
[endif]
```

Switch

SPL also contains a multiple choice statement.

```
Syntax:

switch $variable

case X:

statements

case Y:

case Z:

statements

default:

statements

endswitch
```

The case labels must be constants or variables.

The switch statement in SPL does not fall through the cases (as in C), so there is no need for a "break" statement.

17.1.5 foreach

Collections and iterators

A collection contains multiple objects - like a ordinary array. Iterators solve the problem of storing and incrementing array indexes when accessing objects.

```
Syntax:
foreach iterator in collection
statements
next
Example:
```

```
[foreach $class in $classes
    if not $class.IsInternal
        ] class [=$class.Name];
[ endif
next]
```

Foreach steps through all the items in \$classes, and executes the code following the instruction, up to the **next** statement, for each of them.

In each iteration, **\$class** is assigned to the next class object. You simply work with the class object instead of using, classes[i]->Name(), as you would in C++.

All collection iterators have the following additional properties:

Index	The current index, starting with 0
IsFirst	true if the current object is the first of the collection (index is 0)
IsLast	true if the current object is the last of the collection

Example:

```
[foreach $enum in $facet. Enumeration
    if not $enum. IsFirst
    ], [
    endif
  ]"[=$enum. Value]"[
    next]
```

17.1.6 Subroutines

Code generator supports subroutines in the form of procedures or functions.

Features:

- By-value and by-reference passing of values
- Local/global parameters (local within subroutines)
- Local variables
- Recursive invocation (subroutines may call themselves)

Subroutine declaration

Subroutines

Syntax example:

Sub SimpleSub()
... lines of code
EndSub

- Sub is the keyword that denotes the procedure.
- SimpleSub is the name assigned to the subroutine.
- Round **parenthesis** can contain a parameter list.
- The code block of a subroutine starts immediately after the closing parameter parenthesis.
- EndSub denotes the end of the code block.

Please note:

Recursive or cascaded subroutine **declaration** is not permitted, i.e. a subroutine may not contain another subroutine.

Parameters

Parameters can also be passed by procedures using the following syntax:

- All parameters must be variables
- Variables must be prefixed by the \$ character
- Local variables are defined in a subroutine
- Global variables are declared explicitly, outside of subroutines
- Multiple parameters are separated by the comma character "," within round parentheses
- Parameters can pass values

Parameters - passing values

Parameters can be passed in two ways, by value and by reference, using the keywords **ByVal** and **ByRef** respectively.

```
Syntax:
' define sub CompleteSub()
[Sub CompleteSub( $param, ByVal $paramByValue, ByRef $paramByRef )
] ...
```

- **ByVal** specifies that the parameter is passed by value. Note that most objects can only be passed by reference.
- **ByRef** specifies that the parameter is passed by reference. This is the default if neither ByVal nor ByRef is specified.

Function return values

To return a value from a subroutine, use the **return** statement. Such a function can be called from within an expression.

Example:

or,

```
' define a function
[Sub MakeQualifiedName( ByVal $namespacePrefix, ByVal $localName )
if $namespacePrefix = ""
   return $localName
else
   return $namespacePrefix & ":" & $localName
endif
EndSub
]
```

Subroutine invocation

Use call to invoke a subroutine, followed by the procedure name and parameters, if any.

Call SimpleSub() Call CompleteSub("FirstParameter", \$ParamByValue, \$ParamByRef)

Function invocation

To invoke a function (any subroutine that contains a **return** statement), simply use its name inside an expression. Do not use the **call** statement to call functions. Example:

\$QName = MakeQualifiedName(\$namespace, "entry")

17.2 Error Codes

Operating System Error Codes

- 201 File not found: '%s'
- 202 Cannot create file '%s'
- 203 Cannot open file '%s'
- 204 Cannot copy file '%s' to '%s'

Syntax Error Codes

- 401 Keyword expected
- 402 '%s' expected
- 403 No output file specified
- 404 Unexpected end of file
- 405 Keyword not allowed

Runtime Error Codes

- 501 Unknown variable '%s'
- 502 Redefinition of variable '%s'
- 503 Variable '%s' is not a container
- 504 Unknown property '%s'
- 505 Cannot convert from %s to %s
- 507 Unknown function
- 508 Function already defined
- 509 Invalid parameter
- 510 Division by zero
- 511 Unknown method
- 512 Incorrect number of parameters
- 513 Stack overflow

Chapter 18

Appendices

18 Appendices

These appendices contain technical information about UModel and important licensing information.

License Information

- Electronic software distribution
- Copyrights
- End User License Agreement

18.1 License Information

This section contains:

- Information about the distribution of this software product
- Information about the intellectual property rights related to this software product
- The End User License Agreement governing the use of this software product

Please read this information carefully. It is binding upon you since you agreed to these terms when you installed this software product.

18.1.1 Electronic Software Distribution

This product is available through electronic software distribution, a distribution method that provides the following unique benefits:

- You can evaluate the software free-of-charge before making a purchasing decision.
- Once you decide to buy the software, you can place your order online at the <u>Altova</u> <u>website</u> and immediately get a fully licensed product within minutes.
- When you place an online order, you always get the latest version of our software.
- The product package includes a comprehensive integrated onscreen help system. The latest version of the user manual is available at <u>www.altova.com</u> (i) in HTML format for online browsing, and (ii) in PDF format for download (and to print if you prefer to have the documentation on paper).

30-day evaluation period

After downloading this product, you can evaluate it for a period of up to 30 days free of charge. About 20 days into this evaluation period, the software will start to remind you that it has not yet been licensed. The reminder message will be displayed once each time you start the application. If you would like to continue using the program after the 30-day evaluation period, you have to purchase an <u>Altova Software License Agreement</u>, which is delivered in the form of a key-code that you enter into the Software Activation dialog to unlock the product. You can purchase your license at the online shop at the <u>Altova website</u>.

Helping Others within Your Organization to Evaluate the Software

If you wish to distribute the evaluation version within your company network, or if you plan to use it on a PC that is not connected to the Internet, you may only distribute the Setup programs, provided that they are not modified in any way. Any person that accesses the software installer that you have provided, must request their own 30-day evaluation license key code and after expiration of their evaluation period, must also purchase a license in order to be able to continue using the product.

For further details, please refer to the <u>Altova Software License Agreement</u> at the end of this section.

18.1.2 Software Activation and License Metering

As part of Altova's Software Activation, the software may use your internal network and Internet connection for the purpose of transmitting license-related data at the time of installation, registration, use, or update to an Altova-operated license server and validating the authenticity of the license-related data in order to protect Altova against unlicensed or illegal use of the software and to improve customer service. Activation is based on the exchange of license related data such as operating system, IP address, date/time, software version, and computer name, along with other information between your computer and an Altova license server.

Your Altova product has a built-in license metering module that further helps you avoid any unintentional violation of the End User License Agreement. Your product is licensed either as a single-user or multi-user installation, and the license-metering module makes sure that no more than the licensed number of users use the application concurrently.

This license-metering technology uses your local area network (LAN) to communicate between instances of the application running on different computers.

Single license

When the application starts up, as part of the license metering process, the software sends a short broadcast datagram to find any other instance of the product running on another computer in the same network segment. If it doesn't get any response, it will open a port for listening to other instances of the application.

Multi license

If more than one instance of the application is used within the same LAN, these instances will briefly communicate with each other on startup. These instances exchange key-codes in order to help you to better determine that the number of concurrent licenses purchased is not accidentally violated. This is the same kind of license metering technology that is common in the Unix world and with a number of database development tools. It allows Altova customers to purchase reasonably-priced concurrent-use multi-user licenses.

We have also designed the applications so that they send few and small network packets so as to not put a burden on your network. The TCP/IP ports (2799) used by your Altova product are officially registered with the IANA (see

http://www.isi.edu/in-notes/iana/assignments/port-numbers for details) and our license-metering module is tested and proven technology.

If you are using a firewall, you may notice communications on port 2799 between the computers that are running Altova products. You are, of course, free to block such traffic between different groups in your organization, as long as you can ensure by other means, that your license agreement is not violated.

You will also notice that, if you are online, your Altova product contains many useful functions; these are unrelated to the license-metering technology.

18.1.3 Intellectual Property Rights

The Altova Software and any copies that you are authorized by Altova to make are the intellectual property of and are owned by Altova and its suppliers. The structure, organization and code of the Software are the valuable trade secrets and confidential information of Altova and its suppliers. The Software is protected by copyright, including without limitation by United States Copyright Law, international treaty provisions and applicable laws in the country in which it is being used. Altova retains the ownership of all patents, copyrights, trade secrets, trademarks and other intellectual property rights pertaining to the Software, and that Altova's ownership rights extend to any images, photographs, animations, videos, audio, music, text and "applets" incorporated into the Software and all accompanying printed materials. Notifications of claimed copyright infringement should be sent to Altova's copyright agent as further provided on the Altova Web Site.

Altova software contains certain Third Party Software that is also protected by intellectual property laws, including without limitation applicable copyright laws as described in detail at http://www.altova.com/legal_3rdparty.html.

All other names or trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

18.1.4 Altova End User License Agreement

THIS IS A LEGAL DOCUMENT -- RETAIN FOR YOUR RECORDS

ALTOVA® END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

Licensor:

Altova GmbH Rudolfsplatz 13a/9 A-1010 Wien Austria

Important - Read Carefully. Notice to User:

This End User License Agreement ("Software License Agreement") is a legal document between you and Altova GmbH ("Altova"). It is important that you read this document before using the Altova-provided software ("Software") and any accompanying documentation, including, without limitation printed materials, 'online' files, or electronic documentation ("Documentation"). By clicking the "I accept" and "Next" buttons below, or by installing, or otherwise using the Software, you agree to be bound by the terms of this Software License Agreement as well as the Altova Privacy Policy ("Privacy Policy") including, without limitation, the warranty disclaimers, limitation of liability, data use and termination provisions below, whether or not you decide to purchase the Software. You agree that this agreement is enforceable like any written agreement negotiated and signed by you. If you do not agree, you are not licensed to use the Software, and you must destroy any downloaded copies of the Software in your possession or control. Please go to our Web site at http://www.altova.com/eula to download and print a copy of this Software License Agreement for your files and <u>http://www.altova.com/privacy</u> to review the privacy policy.

1. SOFTWARE LICENSE

License Grant. Upon your acceptance of this Software License Agreement Altova (a)grants you a non-exclusive, non-transferable (except as provided below), limited license to install and use a copy of the Software on your compatible computer, up to the Permitted Number of computers. The Permitted Number of computers shall be delineated at such time as you elect to purchase the Software. During the evaluation period, hereinafter defined, only a single user may install and use the software on one computer. If you have licensed the Software as part of a suite of Altova software products (collectively, the "Suite") and have not installed each product individually, then the Software License Agreement governs your use of all of the software included in the Suite. If you have licensed SchemaAgent, then the terms and conditions of this Software License Agreement apply to your use of the SchemaAgent server software ("SchemaAgent Server") included therein, as applicable and you are licensed to use SchemaAgent Server solely in connection with your use of Altova Software and solely for the purposes described in the accompanying documentation. In addition, if you have licensed XMLSpy Enterprise Edition or MapForce Enterprise Edition, or UModel, your license to install and use a copy of the Software as provided herein permits you to generate source code based on (i) Altova Library modules that are included in the Software (such generated code hereinafter referred to as the "Restricted Source Code") and (ii) schemas or mappings that you create or provide (such code as may be generated from your schema or mapping source materials hereinafter referred to as the "Unrestricted Source Code"). In addition to the rights granted herein, Altova grants you a non-exclusive, non-transferable, limited license to compile into executable form the complete generated code comprised of the combination of the Restricted Source Code and the Unrestricted Source Code, and to use, copy, distribute or license that executable. You may not distribute or redistribute, sublicense, sell, or transfer to a third party the Restricted Source Code, unless said third party already has a license to the Restricted Source Code through their separate license agreement with Altova or other agreement with Altova. Altova reserves all other rights in and to the Software. With respect to the feature(s) of UModel that permit reverse-engineering of your own source code or other source code that you have lawfully obtained, such use by you does not constitute a violation of this Agreement. Except as otherwise permitted in Section 1(h) reverse engineering of the Software is strictly prohibited as further detailed therein.

(b) Server Use. You may install one copy of the Software on your computer file server for the purpose of downloading and installing the Software onto other computers within your internal network up to the Permitted Number of computers. If you have licensed SchemaAgent, then you may install SchemaAgent Server on any server computer or workstation and use it in connection with your Software. No other network use is permitted, including without limitation using the Software either directly or through commands, data or instructions from or to a computer not part of your internal network, for Internet or Web-hosting services or by any user not licensed to use this copy of the Software through a valid license from Altova. If you have purchased Concurrent User Licenses as defined in Section 1(c) you may install a copy of the Software on a terminal server within your internal network for the sole and exclusive purpose of permitting individual users within your organization to access and use the Software through a terminal server session from another computer on the network provided that the total number of user that access or use the Software on such network or terminal server does not exceed the Permitted Number. Altova makes no warranties or representations about the performance of Altova software in a terminal server environment and the foregoing are expressly excluded from the limited warranty in Section 5 hereof and technical support is not available with respect to issues arising from use in such an environment.

(c) **Concurrent Use**. If you have licensed a "Concurrent-User" version of the Software, you may install the Software on any compatible computers, up to ten (10) times the Permitted Number of users, provided that only the Permitted Number of users actually use the Software at the same time. The Permitted Number of concurrent users shall be delineated at such time as you elect to purchase the Software licenses.

(d) **Backup and Archival Copies.** You may make one backup and one archival copy of the Software, provided your backup and archival copies are not installed or used on any computer and further provided that all such copies shall bear the original and unmodified copyright, patent and other intellectual property markings that appear on or in the Software. You may not transfer the rights to a backup or archival copy unless you transfer all rights in the Software as provided under Section 3.

(e) **Home Use.** You, as the primary user of the computer on which the Software is installed, may also install the Software on one of your home computers for your use. However, the Software may not be used on your home computer at the same time as the Software is being used on the primary computer.

(f) Key Codes, Upgrades and Updates. Prior to your purchase and as part of the registration for the thirty (30) -day evaluation period, as applicable, you will receive an evaluation key code. You will receive a purchase key code when you elect to purchase the Software from either Altova GMBH or an authorized reseller. The purchase key code will enable you to activate the Software beyond the initial evaluation period. You may not re-license, reproduce or distribute any key code except with the express written permission of Altova. If the Software that you have licensed is an upgrade or an update, then the update replaces all or part of the Software previously licensed. The update or upgrade and the associated license keys does not constitute the granting of a second license to the Software in that you may not use the upgrade or update in addition to the Software that it is replacing. You agree that use of the upgrade of update terminates your license to use the Software or portion thereof replaced.

(g) **Title.** Title to the Software is not transferred to you. Ownership of all copies of the Software and of copies made by you is vested in Altova, subject to the rights of use granted to you in this Software License Agreement. As between you and Altova, documents, files, stylesheets, generated program code (including the Unrestricted Source Code) and schemas that are authored or created by you via your utilization of the Software, in accordance with its Documentation and the terms of this Software License Agreement, are your property.

(h) **Reverse Engineering.** Except and to the limited extent as may be otherwise specifically provided by applicable law in the European Union, you may not reverse engineer, decompile, disassemble or otherwise attempt to discover the source code, underlying ideas,

underlying user interface techniques or algorithms of the Software by any means whatsoever, directly or indirectly, or disclose any of the foregoing, except to the extent you may be expressly permitted to decompile under applicable law in the European Union, if it is essential to do so in order to achieve operability of the Software with another software program, and you have first requested Altova to provide the information necessary to achieve such operability and Altova has not made such information available. Altova has the right to impose reasonable conditions and to request a reasonable fee before providing such information. Any information supplied by Altova or obtained by you, as permitted hereunder, may only be used by you for the purpose described herein and may not be disclosed to any third party or used to create any software which is substantially similar to the expression of the Software. Requests for information from users in the European Union with respect to the above should be directed to the Altova Customer Support Department.

Other Restrictions. You may not loan, rent, lease, sublicense, distribute or otherwise (i) transfer all or any portion of the Software to third parties except to the limited extent set forth in Section 3 or otherwise expressly provided. You may not copy the Software except as expressly set forth above, and any copies that you are permitted to make pursuant to this Software License Agreement must contain the same copyright, patent and other intellectual property markings that appear on or in the Software. You may not modify, adapt or translate the Software. You may not, directly or indirectly, encumber or suffer to exist any lien or security interest on the Software; knowingly take any action that would cause the Software to be placed in the public domain; or use the Software in any computer environment not specified in this Software License Agreement. You will comply with applicable law and Altova's instructions regarding the use of the Software. You agree to notify your employees and agents who may have access to the Software of the restrictions contained in this Software License Agreement and to ensure their compliance with these restrictions. YOU AGREE THAT YOU ARE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE ACCURACY AND ADEQUACY OF THE SOFTWARE FOR YOUR INTENDED USE AND YOU WILL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS ALTOVA FROM ANY 3RD PARTY SUIT TO THE EXTENT BASED UPON THE ACCURACY AND ADEQUACY OF THE SOFTWARE IN YOUR USE. WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE SOFTWARE IS NOT INTENDED FOR USE IN THE OPERATION OF NUCLEAR FACILITIES, AIRCRAFT NAVIGATION, COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS OR AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL EQUIPMENT, WHERE THE FAILURE OF THE SOFTWARE COULD LEAD TO DEATH, PERSONAL INJURY OR SEVERE PHYSICAL OR ENVIRONMENTAL DAMAGE.

2. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

Acknowledgement of Altova's Rights. You acknowledge that the Software and any copies that you are authorized by Altova to make are the intellectual property of and are owned by Altova and its suppliers. The structure, organization and code of the Software are the valuable trade secrets and confidential information of Altova and its suppliers. The Software is protected by copyright, including without limitation by United States Copyright Law, international treaty provisions and applicable laws in the country in which it is being used. You acknowledge that Altova retains the ownership of all patents, copyrights, trade secrets, trademarks and other intellectual property rights pertaining to the Software, and that Altova's ownership rights extend to any images, photographs, animations, videos, audio, music, text and "applets" incorporated into the Software and all accompanying printed materials. You will take no actions which adversely affect Altova's intellectual property rights in the Software. Trademarks shall be used in accordance with accepted trademark practice, including identification of trademark owners' names. Trademarks may only be used to identify printed output produced by the Software, and such use of any trademark does not give you any right of ownership in that trademark. XMLSpy, Authentic, StyleVision, MapForce, Markup Your Mind, Axad, Nanonull, and Altova are trademarks of Altova GmbH (registered in numerous countries). Unicode and the Unicode Logo are trademarks of Unicode, Inc. Windows, Windows 95, Windows 98, Windows NT, Windows 2000 and Windows XP are trademarks of Microsoft. W3C, CSS, DOM, MathML, RDF, XHTML, XML and XSL are trademarks (registered in numerous countries) of the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C); marks of the W3C are registered and held by its host institutions, MIT, INRIA and Keio. Except as expressly stated above, this Software License Agreement does not grant you any intellectual property rights in the Software. Notifications of claimed copyright infringement should be sent to Altova's copyright agent as further provided on the Altova Web Site.

3. LIMITED TRANSFER RIGHTS

Notwithstanding the foregoing, you may transfer all your rights to use the Software to another person or legal entity provided that: (a) you also transfer each of this Software License Agreement, the Software and all other software or hardware bundled or pre-installed with the Software, including all copies, updates and prior versions, and all copies of font software converted into other formats, to such person or entity; (b) you retain no copies, including backups and copies stored on a computer; (c) the receiving party secures a personalized key code from Altova; and (d) the receiving party accepts the terms and conditions of this Software License Agreement and any other terms and conditions upon which you legally purchased a license to the Software. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you may not transfer education, pre-release, or not-for-resale copies of the Software.

4. PRE-RELEASE AND EVALUATION PRODUCT ADDITIONAL TERMS

If the product you have received with this license is pre-commercial release or beta Software ("Pre-release Software"), then this Section applies. In addition, this section applies to all evaluation and/or demonstration copies of Altova software ("Evaluation Software") and continues in effect until you purchase a license. To the extent that any provision in this section is in conflict with any other term or condition in this Software License Agreement, this section shall supersede such other term(s) and condition(s) with respect to the Pre-release and/or Evaluation Software, but only to the extent necessary to resolve the conflict. You acknowledge that the Pre-release Software is a pre-release version, does not represent final product from Altova, and may contain bugs, errors and other problems that could cause system or other failures and data loss. CONSEQUENTLY, THE PRE-RELEASE AND/OR EVALUATION SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED TO YOU "AS-IS" WITH NO WARRANTIES FOR USE OR PERFORMANCE, AND ALTOVA DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTY OR LIABILITY OBLIGATIONS TO YOU OF ANY KIND, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. WHERE LEGALLY LIABILITY CANNOT BE EXCLUDED FOR PRE-RELEASE AND/OR EVALUATION SOFTWARE, BUT IT MAY BE LIMITED, ALTOVA'S LIABILITY AND THAT OF ITS SUPPLIERS SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE SUM OF FIFTY DOLLARS (USD \$50) IN TOTAL. If the Evaluation Software has a time-out feature, then the software will cease operation after the conclusion of the designated evaluation period. Upon such expiration date, your license will expire unless otherwise extended. Access to any files created with the Evaluation Software is entirely at your risk. You acknowledge that Altova has not promised or guaranteed to you that Pre-release Software will be announced or made available to anyone in the future, that Altova has no express or implied obligation to you to announce or introduce the Pre-release Software, and that Altova may not introduce a product similar to or compatible with the Pre-release Software. Accordingly, you acknowledge that any research or development that you perform regarding the Pre-release Software or any product associated with the Pre-release Software is done entirely at your own risk. During the term of this Software License Agreement, if requested by Altova, you will provide feedback to Altova regarding testing and use of the Pre-release Software, including error or bug reports. If you have been provided the Pre-release Software pursuant to a separate written agreement, your use of the Software is governed by such agreement. You may not sublicense, lease, loan, rent, distribute or otherwise transfer the Pre-release Software. Upon receipt of a later unreleased version of the Pre-release Software or release by Altova of a publicly released commercial version of the Software, whether as a stand-alone product or as part of a larger product, you agree to return or destroy all earlier Pre-release Software received from Altova and to abide by the terms of the license agreement for any such later versions of the Pre-release Software.

5. LIMITED WARRANTY AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

(a) Limited Warranty and Customer Remedies. Altova warrants to the person or entity

that first purchases a license for use of the Software pursuant to the terms of this Software License Agreement that (i) the Software will perform substantially in accordance with any accompanying Documentation for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of receipt, and (ii) any support services provided by Altova shall be substantially as described in Section 6 of this agreement. Some states and jurisdictions do not allow limitations on duration of an implied warranty, so the above limitation may not apply to you. To the extent allowed by applicable law, implied warranties on the Software, if any, are limited to ninety (90) days. Altova's and its suppliers' entire liability and your exclusive remedy shall be, at Altova's option, either (i) return of the price paid, if any, or (ii) repair or replacement of the Software that does not meet Altova's Limited Warranty is void if failure of the Software has resulted from accident, abuse, misapplication, abnormal use, Trojan horse, virus, or any other malicious external code. Any replacement Software will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or thirty (30) days, whichever is longer. This limited warranty does not apply to Evaluation and/or Pre-release Software.

(b) No Other Warranties and Disclaimer. THE FOREGOING LIMITED WARRANTY AND REMEDIES STATE THE SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES FOR ALTOVA OR ITS SUPPLIER'S BREACH OF WARRANTY. ALTOVA AND ITS SUPPLIERS DO NOT AND CANNOT WARRANT THE PERFORMANCE OR RESULTS YOU MAY OBTAIN BY USING THE SOFTWARE. EXCEPT FOR THE FOREGOING LIMITED WARRANTY, AND FOR ANY WARRANTY, CONDITION, REPRESENTATION OR TERM TO THE EXTENT WHICH THE SAME CANNOT OR MAY NOT BE EXCLUDED OR LIMITED BY LAW APPLICABLE TO YOU IN YOUR JURISDICTION, ALTOVA AND ITS SUPPLIERS MAKE NO WARRANTIES, CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS OR TERMS, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WHETHER BY STATUTE, COMMON LAW, CUSTOM, USAGE OR OTHERWISE AS TO ANY OTHER MATTERS. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ALTOVA AND ITS SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL OTHER WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, NOT INCLUDING, BUT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, SATISFACTORY OUALITY, INFORMATIONAL CONTENT OR ACCURACY, OUIET ENJOYMENT, TITLE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT, WITH REGARD TO THE SOFTWARE, AND THE PROVISION OF OR FAILURE TO PROVIDE SUPPORT SERVICES. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS. YOU MAY HAVE OTHERS, WHICH VARY FROM STATE/JURISDICTION TO STATE/JURISDICTION.

Limitation Of Liability. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY (c) APPLICABLE LAW EVEN IF A REMEDY FAILS ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE, IN NO EVENT SHALL ALTOVA OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL. INCIDENTAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF BUSINESS PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, LOSS OF BUSINESS INFORMATION, OR ANY OTHER PECUNIARY LOSS) ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE SOFTWARE OR THE PROVISION OF OR FAILURE TO PROVIDE SUPPORT SERVICES, EVEN IF ALTOVA HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. IN ANY CASE, ALTOVA'S ENTIRE LIABILITY UNDER ANY PROVISION OF THIS SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE AMOUNT ACTUALLY PAID BY YOU FOR THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT. Because some states and jurisdictions do not allow the exclusion or limitation of liability, the above limitation may not apply to you. In such states and jurisdictions, Altova's liability shall be limited to the greatest extent permitted by law and the limitations or exclusions of warranties and liability contained herein do not prejudice applicable statutory consumer rights of person acquiring goods otherwise than in the course of business. The disclaimer and limited liability above are fundamental to this Software License Agreement between Altova and you.

(d) **Infringement Claims.** Altova will indemnify and hold you harmless and will defend or settle any claim, suit or proceeding brought against you by a third party that is based upon a claim that the content contained in the Software infringes a copyright or violates an intellectual

or proprietary right protected by United States or European Union law ("Claim"), but only to the extent the Claim arises directly out of the use of the Software and subject to the limitations set forth in Section 5 of this Agreement except as otherwise expressly provided. You must notify Altova in writing of any Claim within ten (10) business days after you first receive notice of the Claim, and you shall provide to Altova at no cost with such assistance and cooperation as Altova may reasonably request from time to time in connection with the defense of the Claim. Altova shall have sole control over any Claim (including, without limitation, the selection of counsel and the right to settle on your behalf on any terms Altova deems desirable in the sole exercise of its discretion). You may, at your sole cost, retain separate counsel and participate in the defense or settlement negotiations. Altova shall pay actual damages, costs, and attorney fees awarded against you (or payable by you pursuant to a settlement agreement) in connection with a Claim to the extent such direct damages and costs are not reimbursed to you by insurance or a third party, to an aggregate maximum equal to the purchase price of the Software. If the Software or its use becomes the subject of a Claim or its use is enjoined, or if in the opinion of Altova's legal counsel the Software is likely to become the subject of a Claim, Altova shall attempt to resolve the Claim by using commercially reasonable efforts to modify the Software or obtain a license to continue using the Software. If in the opinion of Altova's legal counsel the Claim, the injunction or potential Claim cannot be resolved through reasonable modification or licensing, Altova, at its own election, may terminate this Software License Agreement without penalty, and will refund to you on a pro rata basis any fees paid in advance by you to Altova. THE FOREGOING CONSTITUTES ALTOVA'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE LIABILITY FOR INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY INFRINGEMENT. This indemnity does not apply to infringements that would not be such, except for customer-supplied elements.

6. SUPPORT AND MAINTENANCE

Altova offers multiple optional "Support & Maintenance Package(s)" ("SMP") for the version of Software product edition that you have licensed, which you may elect to purchase in addition to your Software license. The Support Period, hereinafter defined, covered by such SMP shall be delineated at such time as you elect to purchase a SMP. Your rights with respect to support and maintenance as well as your upgrade eligibility depend on your decision to purchase SMP and the level of SMP that you have purchased:

(a) If you have not purchased SMP, you will receive the Software AS IS and will not receive any maintenance releases or updates. However, Altova, at its option and in its sole discretion on a case by case basis, may decide to offer maintenance releases to you as a courtesy, but these maintenance releases will not include any new features in excess of the feature set at the time of your purchase of the Software. In addition, Altova will provide free technical support to you for thirty (30) days after the date of your purchase (the "Support Period" for the purposes of this paragraph a), and Altova, in its sole discretion on a case by case basis, may also provide free courtesy technical support during your thirty (30)-day evaluation period. Technical support is provided via a Web-based support form only, and there is no guaranteed response time.

If you have purchased SMP, then solely for the duration of its delineated Support (b) Period, you are eligible to receive the version of the Software edition that you have licensed and all maintenance releases and updates for that edition that are released during your Support Period. For the duration of your SMP's Support Period, you will also be eligible to receive upgrades to the comparable edition of the next version of the Software that succeeds the Software edition that you have licensed for applicable upgrades released during your Support Period. The specific upgrade edition that you are eligible to receive based on your Support Period is further detailed in the SMP that you have purchased. Software that is introduced as separate product is not included in SMP. Maintenance releases, updates and upgrades may or may not include additional features. In addition, Altova will provide Priority Technical Support to you for the duration of the Support Period. Priority Technical Support is provided via a Web-based support form only, and Altova will make commercially reasonable efforts to respond via e-mail to all requests within forty-eight (48) hours during Altova's business hours (MO-FR, 8am UTC – 10pm UTC, Austrian and US holidays excluded) and to make reasonable efforts to provide work-arounds to errors reported in the Software.

During the Support Period you may also report any Software problem or error to Altova. If Altova determines that a reported reproducible material error in the Software exists and significantly impairs the usability and utility of the Software, Altova agrees to use reasonable commercial efforts to correct or provide a usable work-around solution in an upcoming maintenance release or update, which is made available at certain times at Altova's sole discretion.

If Altova, in its discretion, requests written verification of an error or malfunction discovered by you or requests supporting example files that exhibit the Software problem, you shall promptly provide such verification or files, by email, telecopy, or overnight mail, setting forth in reasonable detail the respects in which the Software fails to perform. You shall use reasonable efforts to cooperate in diagnosis or study of errors. Altova may include error corrections in maintenance releases, updates, or new major releases of the Software. Altova is not obligated to fix errors that are immaterial. Immaterial errors are those that do not significantly impact use of the Software. Whether or not you have purchased the Support & Maintenance Package, technical support only covers issues or questions resulting directly out of the operation of the Software and Altova will not provide you with generic consultation, assistance, or advice under any circumstances.

Updating Software may require the updating of software not covered by this Software License Agreement before installation. Updates of the operating system and application software not specifically covered by this Software License Agreement are your responsibility and will not be provided by Altova under this Software License Agreement. Altova's obligations under this Section 6 are contingent upon your proper use of the Software and your compliance with the terms and conditions of this Software License Agreement at all times. Altova shall be under no obligation to provide the above technical support if, in Altova's opinion, the Software has failed due to the following conditions: (i) damage caused by the relocation of the software to another location or CPU; (ii) alterations, modifications or attempts to change the Software without Altova's written approval; (iii) causes external to the Software, such as natural disasters, the failure or fluctuation of electrical power, or computer equipment failure; (iv) your failure to maintain the Software at Altova's specified release level; or (v) use of the Software with other software without Altova's prior written approval. It will be your sole responsibility to: (i) comply with all Altova-specified operating and troubleshooting procedures and then notify Altova immediately of Software malfunction and provide Altova with complete information thereof; (ii) provide for the security of your confidential information; (iii) establish and maintain backup systems and procedures necessary to reconstruct lost or altered files, data or programs.

7. SOFTWARE ACTIVATION, UPDATES AND LICENSE METERING

(a) **License Metering**. Altova has a built-in license metering module that helps you to avoid any unintentional violation of this Software License Agreement. Altova may use your internal network for license metering between installed versions of the Software.

(b) Software Activation. Altova's Software may use your internal network and Internet connection for the purpose of transmitting license-related data at the time of installation, registration, use, or update to an Altova-operated license server and validating the authenticity of the license-related data in order to protect Altova against unlicensed or illegal use of the Software and to improve customer service. Activation is based on the exchange of license related data between your computer and the Altova license server. You agree that Altova may use these measures and you agree to follow any applicable requirements.

(c) **LiveUpdate**. Altova provides a new LiveUpdate notification service to you, which is free of charge. Altova may use your internal network and Internet connection for the purpose of transmitting license-related data to an Altova-operated LiveUpdate server to validate your license at appropriate intervals and determine if there is any update available for you.

(d) **Use of Data.** The terms and conditions of the Privacy Policy are set out in full at <u>http://www.altova.com/privacy</u> and are incorporated by reference into this Software License Agreement. By your acceptance of the terms of this Software License Agreement or use of the Software, you authorize the collection, use and disclosure of information collected by Altova for the purposes provided for in this Software License Agreement and/or the Privacy Policy as

revised from time to time. European users understand and consent to the processing of personal information in the United States for the purposes described herein. Altova has the right in its sole discretion to amend this provision of the Software License Agreement and/or Privacy Policy at any time. You are encouraged to review the terms of the Privacy Policy as posted on the Altova Web site from time to time.

8. TERM AND TERMINATION

This Software License Agreement may be terminated (a) by your giving Altova written notice of termination; or (b) by Altova, at its option, giving you written notice of termination if you commit a breach of this Software License Agreement and fail to cure such breach within ten (10) days after notice from Altova or (c) at the request of an authorized Altova reseller in the event that you fail to make your license payment or other monies due and payable. In addition the Software License Agreement governing your use of a previous version that you have upgraded or updated of the Software is terminated upon your acceptance of the terms and conditions of the Software License Agreement, you must cease all use of the Software that it governs, destroy all copies then in your possession or control and take such other actions as Altova may reasonably request to ensure that no copies of the Software remain in your possession or control. The terms and conditions set forth in Sections 1(g), (h), (i), 2, 5(b), (c), 9, 10 and 11 survive termination as applicable.

9. RESTRICTED RIGHTS NOTICE AND EXPORT RESTRICTIONS

The Software was developed entirely at private expense and is commercial computer software provided with **RESTRICTED RIGHTS**. Use, duplication or disclosure by the U.S. Government or a U.S. Government contractor or subcontractor is subject to the restrictions set forth in this Agreement and as provided in FAR 12.211 and 12.212 (48 C.F.R. §12.211 and 12.212) or DFARS 227. 7202 (48 C.F.R. §227-7202) as applicable. Consistent with the above as applicable, Commercial Computer Software and Commercial Computer Documentation licensed to U.S. government end users only as commercial items and only with those rights as are granted to all other end users under the terms and conditions set forth in this Software License Agreement. Manufacturer is Altova GmbH, Rudolfsplatz, 13a/9, A-1010 Vienna, Austria/EU. You may not use or otherwise export or re-export the Software or Documentation except as authorized by United States law and the laws of the jurisdiction in which the Software was obtained. In particular, but without limitation, the Software or Documentation may not be exported or re-exported (i) into (or to a national or resident of) any U.S. embargoed country or (ii) to anyone on the U.S. Treasury Department's list of Specially Designated Nationals or the U.S. Department of Commerce's Table of Denial Orders. By using the Software, you represent and warrant that you are not located in, under control of, or a national or resident of any such country or on any such list.

10. THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE

The Software may contain third party software which requires notices and/or additional terms and conditions. Such required third party software notices and/or additional terms and conditions are located Our Website at http://www.altova.com/legal_3rdparty.html and are made a part of and incorporated by reference into this Agreement. By accepting this Agreement, you are also accepting the additional terms and conditions, if any, set forth therein.

11. GENERAL PROVISIONS

If you are located in the European Union and are using the Software in the European Union and not in the United States, then this Software License Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Republic of Austria (excluding its conflict of laws principles and the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods) and you expressly agree that exclusive jurisdiction for any claim or dispute with Altova or relating in any way to your use of the Software resides in the Handelsgericht, Wien (Commercial Court, Vienna) and you further agree and expressly consent to the exercise of personal jurisdiction in the Handelsgericht, Wien (Commercial Court, Vienna) in connection with any such dispute or claim.

If you are located in the United States or are using the Software in the United States then this Software License Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, USA (excluding its conflict of laws principles and the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods) and you expressly agree that exclusive jurisdiction for any claim or dispute with Altova or relating in any way to your use of the Software resides in the federal or state courts of Massachusetts and you further agree and expressly consent to the exercise of personal jurisdiction in the federal or state courts of Massachusetts in connection with any such dispute or claim.

If you are located outside of the European Union or the United States and are not using the Software in the United States, then this Software License Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Republic of Austria (excluding its conflict of laws principles and the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods) and you expressly agree that exclusive jurisdiction for any claim or dispute with Altova or relating in any way to your use of the Software resides in the Handelsgericht, Wien (Commercial Court, Vienna) and you further agree and expressly consent to the exercise of personal jurisdiction in the Handelsgericht Wien (Commercial Court, Vienna) in connection with any such dispute or claim. This Software License Agreement will not be governed by the conflict of law rules of any jurisdiction or the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, the application of which is expressly excluded.

This Software License Agreement contains the entire agreement and understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes all prior written and oral understandings of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof. Any notice or other communication given under this Software License Agreement shall be in writing and shall have been properly given by either of us to the other if sent by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, or by overnight courier to the address shown on Altova's Web site for Altova and the address shown in Altova's records for you, or such other address as the parties may designate by notice given in the manner set forth above. This Software License Agreement will bind and inure to the benefit of the parties and our respective heirs, personal and legal representatives, affiliates, successors and permitted assigns. The failure of either of us at any time to require performance of any provision hereof shall in no manner affect such party's right at a later time to enforce the same or any other term of this Software License Agreement. This Software License Agreement may be amended only by a document in writing signed by both of us. In the event of a breach or threatened breach of this Software License Agreement by either party, the other shall have all applicable equitable as well as legal remedies. Each party is duly authorized and empowered to enter into and perform this Software License Agreement. If, for any reason, any provision of this Software License Agreement is held invalid or otherwise unenforceable, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect the remainder of this Software License Agreement, and this Software License Agreement shall continue in full force and effect to the fullest extent allowed by law. The parties knowingly and expressly consent to the foregoing terms and conditions.

Last updated: 2006-09-05

Index

.

.NET Framework, Include file, 135

1

1.4, Java, 55

5

5.0, Java, 55

A

Absolute, and relative links, 170 Abstract, class, 24 Activation box, **Execution Specification**, 213 Activity, Add diagram to transition, 193 Add to state, 193 BPMN, 265 create branch / merge, 181 diagram elements, 183 icons, 307 Activity diagram, 178 inserting elements, 179 Actor, user-defined, 17 Add, diagram to package, 17 insert - delete from Model Tree, 63

to Favorites, 69 Aligning, elements, 90 All. expand / collapse, 232 Annotation, documenation, 78 text - BPMN, 273 XML schema, 253 Appendices, 370 Artifact, add to node, 45 **BPMN**, 273 manifest, 45 Assign, shortcut to a command, 342 stereotype, 160 Association, aggregate/composite, 24 automatic display of, 150 between classes, 24 **BPMN**, 270 class memberEnd, 150 create by drag and drop, 152 defining the type, 150 display during code engineering, 55 object links, 35 qualifier, 150 role, 150 Show property as, 86 Show relationships, 86, 155 show typed property, 145 use case, 17 Attribut, select in Model Tree, 70 Attribute, autocompletion window, 345 coloring, 237 show / hide, 232 show / hide tagged values, 160 stereotype, 160 Autocomplete, function, 24 Autocompletion, single / multi mode, 90

move - delete - diagram, 86

new project, 110 package to project, 17 Autocompletion, window - types, 90 window on class editing, 345 Autogenerate, reply message, 219 Automatic, display of associations, 150 hyperlink, 97

B

Ball and socket. interface notation, 232 Bank. sample files, 101 Base, class, 30 Base class, inserting derived, 95 overriding, 232 Batch. full batch mode, 107 new / load / save, 107 processing, 104, 107 Behavioral, diagrams, 177 Binary, obfuscated - support, 120 Binary files, importing C# and Jave, 120 Binding, template, 144 Bitmap, save elements as, 327 Borland, bsdj project file, 330 **BPMN**, 264 artifacts, 273 association, 270 flow objects, 265 Branch, create in Activity, 181 bsdj, Borland project, 330 **Business Process Modeling Notation, 264** icons, 321

С

C#,

code, 354 code to model correspondence, 132 import binary file, 120 import settings, 116 C++, code, 354 Call, message, 219 Call message, go to operation, 219 CallBehavior, insert, 179 CallOperation, insert, 179 Cascading, styles, 72 Catalog, file - XMLSpy Catalog file, 345 Center, elements, 90 Check, project syntax, 330 Class. abstract and concrete, 24 add new, 24 add operations, 24 add properties, 24 associations, 24 ball and socket interface, 232 base, 30 base class overriding, 232 derived, 30 diagrams, 24 enable autocompletion window, 345 expand, collapse compartments, 232 icons, 308 in component diagram, 40 inserting derived classes, 95 multiple instances on diagram, 232 operation - overriding, 232 synchronization, 125 syntax coloring, 237

Class diagram, 232 Classifier, constraining, 141 new, 127 renaming, 127 Close, all but active diagram, 86 Code. default, 345 generation - min. conditions, 129 prerequisites, 49 round trip engineering, 49 SPL, 355 synchronization, 125 target directory, 49 Code - C#. to UModel elements, 132 Code - Java, to UModel elements, 131 Code - VB.NET, to UModel elements, 134 Code - XML Schema, to UModel elements, 133 Code engineering, 49 generate ComponentRealizations, 127 import directory, 55 showing associations, 55 Code generation, use namespace as directory, 49 Code Generator, 354 Collaboration, Composite Structre diagram, 243 Collapse, class compartments, 232 Collapsed, sub process, 269 Color, syntax coloring - enable/disable, 237 **Combined fragment, 215** Command. add to toolbar/menu, 341 context menu, 343 delete from menu, 343 line - new / load / save, 107 line processing, 104, 107 reset menu, 343 Comments, documentation, 78

Communication, icons, 309 Communication diagram, 204 generate from Sequence diagram, 204 Compartment, expand single / multiple, 232 Compatibility, updating projects, 125 Component, diagram, 40 icons, 311 insert class, 40 realization, 40 Component diagram, 245 ComponentRealizations, autogeneration, 127 Composite state, 197 add region, 197 **Composite Structure**, icons, 310 insert elements, 243 **Composite Structure diagram, 243** Composition, association - create, 24 Concrete. class, 24 Conditional flow, 270 Connecting objects, 270 Constrain, element, 63 Constraining, classifiers, 141 Constraint, add in diagram, 63 assign to multiple element, 63 syntax check, 330 Content model, of XML Schema, 257 Context menu, commands, 343 Copy, paste in Diagram, Model Tree, 92 Copyright information, 371 Create, getter / setter methods, 232 XML schema, 262 csproj - csdproj, MS Visual Studio .Net, 330

CTRI+Space, on-demand autocompletion, 90 Customize, 341 context menu, 343 menu, 343 toolbar/menu commands, 341 \Box Data object, **BPMN**, 273 Datatype, defining in Schema, 257 Datatypes, adding - autocompletion, 90 Default, layer, 79 menu, 343 path - examples folder, 12 project code, 345 SPL templates, 125 tagged value, 160 Default flow, 270 Defined, symbols - importing code, 116 Delete, class relationships, 150 command from context menu, 343 command from toolbar, 341 from Favorites, 69 icon from toolbar, 341 layer, 79 shortcut, 342 toolbar, 341 Dependency, include, 17 Show relationships, 86, 155 usage, 40 Deployment, diagram, 45 icons, 312 Deployment diagram, 246 Derived, class, 30 classes inserting, 95 Diagram,

- Activity, 178 - Class, 232 - Communication, 204 - Component, 245 - Composite structure, 243 - Deployment, 246 - Interaction Overview, 207 - Object, 247 - Package, 248 - Sequence, 212 - State machine, 192 - Timing, 224 - Use Case, 203 - XML schema, 252 Add activity to transition, 193 Additional - XML schema, 251 close all but active, 86 constrain elements, 63 generate Package dependency diagram, 248 hyperlink, 97 icons, 306 ignore elem. from inluded files, 345 multiple instances of class, 232 open, 67 Paste in Diagram only, 92 properties, 86 save as png, 325 save elements as bitmap, 327 share package and diagram, 138 sizing, 86 styles, 72 using layers, 79 XML schema - import, 253 Diagram frame, show UML diagram heading, 90 **Diagram heading**, show UML diagram heading, 90 Diagram pane, 86 **Diagram Tree, 67** Diagrams, 176 behavioral, 177 structural, 231 Directive, defined symbols, 116 Directory, examples folder, 12 for code generation, 49 ignoring on merge, 345
Directory, import, 55 importing code from, 116 use namespace in path, 49 Distribution. of Altova's software products, 371, 372, 374 Document. hyperlink to, 97 Documentation, Annotation, 78 generate UML project, 170 relative links, 170 Documentation tab, 78 Dot. Ownership, 152 Drag and drop, create association with handles, 152 right mouse button, 95 DurationConstraint, Timing diagram, 228

Ε

Eclipse, code generation, 303 importing UModel examples, 298 install UModel plugin, 295 start UModel plugin, 293 UModel plug-in, 292 Edit, 327 Element, add to Favorites, 69 align, 90 assign constraint to, 63 associations when importing, 55 constrain, 63 cut, copy paste, 92 generate documentation, 170 hyperlink to, 97 inserting, 95 move to layer, 79 properties, 70 relationships, 150 save selected as bitmap, 327 show hierarchy, 75 styles, 72

Elements, ignore from include files, 345 insert State Machine, 192 select all on layer, 79 End User License Agreement, 371, 375 Enhance, performance, 147 Entry point, add to submachine, 197 Enumeration, and stereotypes, 164 default value, 164 Error, messages, 85 syntax check, 49 Evaluation period, of Altova's software products, 371, 372, 374 Event, **BPMN**, 265 Event/Stimulus, Timing diagram, 228 Examples, tutorial folder, 12 Exception, Adding raised exception, 232 Java operation, 116 **Execution specification**, lifeline, 213 Exit point, add to submachine, 197 Expand, all class compartments, 232 collapsing packages, 63 Expanded, sub process, 268 Export, as XMI, 276 Extension, XMI, 276

F

Favorites, 69 File, 325 merging project files, 137 new / load / save - batch, 107 File, 325 tutorial example, 12 ump, 110 Files, sample files, 101 Filter types, autocompletion window, 90 Find, modeling elements, 63, 327 searching tabs, 62 unused elements, 63 Flow, conditional, 270 default, 270 message, 270 sequence, 270 Flow objects, 265 Folder, examples folder, 12 Format, autocompletion window, 90 user-defined stereotype, 166 Forward, engineering, 129 Frame, show UML diagram heading, 90 From scratch, Visual Studio project, 286 Full batch, mode, 107

G

Gate, sequence diagram, 218 Gateway, BPMN, 265 General Value lifeline, Timing diagram, 225 Generalize, specialize, 30 Generate, code from schema, 354 ComponentRealizations automatically, 127 reply message automatically, 219 Sequence dia from Communication, 204 UML project documentation, 170 XML Schema, 262 Get, getter / setter methods, 232 Graph view, single set of relations, 75 Grid, show- snap to, 86 Group, BPMN, 273

Η

Handle, create relationship, 152 Heading, show UML diagram heading, 90 Help, 351 Hide, show - slot, 232 tagged values - attributes, 160 text labels, 86, 155 view - layer, 79 Hierarchy, show all relations, 75 Hotkey, 342 Hyperlink, 97 automatic, 97

Icon, Activity, 307 add to toolbar/menu, 341 Business Process Modeling Notation, 321 class, 308 Communication, 309 component, 311 Composite Stucture, 310 deployment, 312 Interaction Overview, 313 object, 314 Package, 315 Sequence, 316 Icon, show large, 344 State machine, 317 Timing, 318 use case, 319 XML Schema, 320 Icons. visibility, 232 ID, IDs and UUIDs, 276 Ignore, directories, 345 elements in list, 345 Import. association of elements, 55 binary files, 120 C# project, 116 directory, 55 project, 116 source code, 116 source project, 55 XMI file, 276 XML Schema, 253 Importing, UModel generated XMI, 276 Include, .NET Framework, 135 dependency, 17 share package and diagram, 138 status - changing, 138 UModel project, 135 Insert, action (CallBehavior), 179 action (CallOperation), 179 Composite Stucture elements, 243 elements, 95 Interaction Overview elements, 207 Package diagram elements, 249 simple state, 193 Timing diagram elements, 224 with 95 Installation, examples folder, 12 Installer, multi-user, 12 Instance, diagram, 35 multiple class, and display of, 232

object, 35 Integrate, UModel project into VS .Net, 286 Integration, package for VS .NET plug-in, 280 Intelligent, autocomplete, 24 Interaction operand, 215 Interaction operator, defining, 215 Interaction Overview, icons, 313 inserting elements, 207 Interaction Overview diagram, 207 Interaction use, 217 Interface. ball and socket, 232 implementing, 232 Introduction, 6

J

Java, code, 354 code to model correspondence, 131 exception, 116 import binary file, 120 namespace root, 129 versions supported, 55 JavaDocs, 78

K

Keyboard shortcut, 342

Label, IDs and UUIDs, 276 show / hide text label, 86, 155 Layer, add to diagram, 79 delete, 79 Layer, lock element, 79 reset, 79 Layout, 338 Legal information, 371 License, 375 information about, 371 License metering, in Altova products, 373 Lifeline, attributes, 213 General Value, 225 typed property as, 213 Limit. constrain elements, 63 Line. orthogonal, 40 Line break, in actor text, 17 Line up, elements, 90 Lines, formatting, 35 Link, create hyperlink, 97 Links, relative to documentation, 170 List, unused elements, 63 Local files, absolute or relative links, 170 Lock, elements on layer, 79 toggle on layer, 83

Μ

Mail, send project, 325 Make same, height - width - size, 90 Manifest, artifact, 45 Manual, sync in VS .NET, 283, 301 Mapping,

C# to/from model elements, 132 Java to/from model elements, 131 VB.NET to/from model elements, 134 XML Schema to/from model elements, 133 Mark. elements on layer, 79 Member end, stereotype, 160 MemberEnd, association, 150 Menu, Add menu to, 342 add/delete command, 341 customize, 343 Default/XMLSPY, 343 delete commands from, 343 edit, 327 file, 325 help, 351 layout, 338 project, 330 tools, 340 view, 339 window, 350 Merge, code from model, 49 code into model, 330 create in Activity, 181 ignore directory, 345 model into code, 330 projects, 137 synchronize in VS .NET, 281 Merge to, layer, 83 Message, arrows, 219 call, 219 create object, 219 go to operation, 219 inserting, 219 moving, 219 numbering, 219 Timing diagram, 229 Message flow, 270 Messages pane, 85 Metadata, XMI output, 276 Method,

Method, Add raised exception, 232 Methods, getter / setter, 232 Minimum, code generation conditions, 129 Missing elements, listing, 63 Model from code, showing associations, 55 Model Tree, opening packages, 63 pane, 63 select attribute in, 70 Modeling, enhance performance, 147 Mouse, copy, paste, 92 Move, element to layer, 79 Moving message arrows, 219 MS Visual Studio .Net, csproj - csdproj project file, 330 MS VS .NET, UModel plug-in, 280 Multi mode, autocompletion, 90 Multiline, actor text, 17 Multiple elements, styles display, 72 Multi-user, examples folder, 12 MyDocuments, example files, 12

Ν

Namespace, Java namespace root, 129 use for code generation, 49 Navigate, hyperlink, 97 New, classifier, 127 Node, add, 45 add artifact, 45 styles, 72 **Note,** hyperlink from, 97 **Numbering,** messages, 219

0

Obfuscated, binary support, 120 Object, create message, 219 diagram, 35 icons, 314 links - associations, 35 **Object diagram, 247 On-demand autocompletion**, CTRL+Space, 90 Open, diagram, 67 packages in tree view, 63 UModel files in VS. NET, 281 Operand, interaction, 215 Operation, autocompletion window, 345 coloring, 237 exception, 116 goto from call message, 219 overriding, 232 reusing, 30 show / hide, 232 template, 145 Operations, adding, 24 Operator, interaction, 215 Options, project, 146 tools, 345 Orthogonal, line, 40 state, 197 Output,

Output, XMI file, 276 Override, class operations, 232 default SPL templates, 125 Overview pane, 78 Overwrite, code from model, 330 model from code, 330 OwnedEnd, association, 150 Ownership, dot, 152

Ρ

Package, expand/collapse, 63 icons, 315 profile, 160 sharing, 138 Package diagram, 248 generating dependency diagram, 248 insert elements, 249 PackageImport, 249 PackageMerge, 249 Page, prevent split over pages, 325 Parameter, batch, 104 template, 145 Partial, documentation - generate, 170 Paste, element in diagram, 92 in Diagram only, 92 Path, examples folder, 12 use namespace in code, 49 Performance, enhancement, 147 Plug-in, code generation, 303 importing examples folder, 298 UModel Editor, View, 295 UModel for Eclipse, 292

PNG,

save diagram, 325 Pool, swimlane, 272 Prerequisites, forward engineering, 129 Pretty print, XMI output, 276 Print, preview, 325 Process, collapsed sub process, 269 expanded sub process, 268 Profile. ProfileApplication, 158 stereotypes, 158, 160 Project, 330 create, 110 default code, 345 file - updating, 125 generating documentation, 170 import, 116 include UModel project, 135 insert package, 110 Merge, 137 new in Visual Studio, 286 open last on start, 345 options, 146 send by mail, 325 styles, 72 syntax checking, 330 workflow, 110 Project files, Borland - MS Visual Studio .Net, 330 Properties, 70 adding, 24 Property, coloring, 237 reusing, 30 show as association, 86, 155 typed - show, 145 typed as lifeline, 213

Q

Qualifier,

Qualifier, association, 150

R

Raised exception, 116 Adding, 232 Realization, component, 40 generate ComponentRealizations, 127 Reference, 324 show referenced class, 86 Region, add to composite state, 197 Relation, show all - hierarchy tab, 75 Relationship, Show model relationships, 86, 155 Relationships, create using handles, 152 element, 150 Relative, documentation links, 170 Remove, from Favorites, 69 Rename, classifier, 127 layer, 83 Reply, message - autogenerate, 219 Reset, Layer, 79 menu commands, 343 shortcut, 342 toolbar & menu commands, 341 Right dragging, 95 Role, association, 150 Root, catalog - XMLSpy, 345 Java namespace, 129 package/class synchronization, 125 Round trip, code - model -code, 55 engineering, 49 model - code - model, 49

S

Sample, example files, 101 Save, diagram as image, 325 elements as bitmaps, 327 SC, syntax coloring, 237 Schema, code generator, 354 create XML Schema, 262 Datatype - defining, 257 XML Schema, 252 XML Schema - import, 253 Search, Find, 327 Searching tabs, 62 Select all, elements on layer, 79 Select attribute, in Model Tree, 70 Send by mail, project, 325 Sequence, icons, 316 Sequence diagram, 212 combined fragment, 215 gate, 218 generate from Communication diag., 204 inserting elements, 212 interaction use, 217 lifeline, 213 messages, 219 state invariant, 219 Sequence flow, 270 Set. getter / setter methods, 232 Setting, synchronization, 125 Share, package and diagram, 138 Shortcut, 342 assigning/deleting, 342 show in tooltip, 344

Show, all relations - hierarchy tab, 75 graph view, 75 hide - slot, 232 hide - tagged values / attributes, 160 layer, 79 model relationships, 86, 155 or snap to grid, 86 property as association, 86, 145 tagged values, 256 text labels, 86, 155 Show/hide, attributes, operations, 232 Signature, template, 141, 143 Single mode, autocompletion, 90 Size, diagram pane, 86 Slot, show / hide, 232 Snap, to grid - show grid, 86 Socket. Ball and socket, 232 Software product license, 375 Solution, UModel files, 281 Sort. diagram, 67 elements in Model Tree, 63 Source code, importing, 116 Space, across, 90 Specialize, generalize, 30 Speed, enhancement, 147 SPL. 355 code blocks, 356 conditions, 364 foreach, 365 subroutines, 366 templates user-defined, 125 Split, prevent split over pages, 325 Start,

UModel, 14 with previous project, 345 Starting, plug-in for Eclipse, 293 State. add activity, 193 composite, 197 define transition between, 193 insert simple, 193 orthogonal, 197 submachine state, 197 State changes, defining on a timeline, 225 State invariant. 219 State machine, composite states, regions, 197 diagram elements, 200 icons, 317 insert elements, 192 states, activities, transitions, 193 State Machine Diagram, 192 Stereotype, and enumeration, 164 assigning, 160 attributes - defining, 160 default tagged value, 164 member end, 160 profiles, 158, 160 user-defined styles, 166 Structural, diagrams, 231 Style, user-defined stereotype, 166 Styles, cascading, precedence, 72 multiple selections, 72 Styles tab, 72 Sub class, inserting into diagram, 95 Sub Process. collapsed, 269 expanded, 268 Submachine state, add entry/exit point, 197 Swimlane, pool, 272 Symbols, defined - importing code, 116

Symbols, visibillity icons, 232 Synchronization, settings, 125 Synchronize, in VS .NET, 283, 301 merge code from model, 49 merge model from code, 55 model/code in VS .NET, 281 root/package/class, 125 Syntax, batch file, 104 check project syntax, 330 checking, 49 errors - warnings, 49 Syntax check, messages, 85 Syntax coloring, 237

T

Tagged, value - default, 164 value - hide/show attributes, 160 values, 158, 160 Tagged values, show, 256 Template, binding, 144 operation/parameter, 145 signature, 141, 143 Templates, user-defined SPL, 125 Text annotation, BPMN, 273 Text labels, show - hide, 86, 155 Tick mark. Timing diagram, 227 TimeConstraint, Timing diagram, 229 Timeline, defining state changes, 225 Timing, icons, 318 Timing diagram, 224

DurationConstraint, 228 Event/Stimuls, 228 General Value lifeline, 225 inserting elements, 224 Lifeline, 225 Message, 229 switch between types, 225 Tick mark, 227 TimeConstraint, 229 Timeline, 225 Toggle, lock on layer, 83 Toggle visibility, elements on layer, 83 Toolbar, activate/deactivate, 341 add command to, 341 create new, 341 reset toolbar & menu commands, 341 show large icons, 344 **Tools**, 340 Add to Tools menu, 342 options, 345 Tooltip, show, 344 show shortcuts in, 344 Transition, Add Activity diagram to, 193 define between states, 193 define trigger, 193 Traverse, hyperlinks, 97 Trigger, define transition trigger, 193 Tutorial, aims, 12 example files, 12 examples folder, 12 Type, property - show, 145 Typed, property - as lifeline, 213 Types, and autocompletion, 90

U

UML. diagram - sharing, 138 diagram heading - show, 90 Diagrams, 176 templates, 141 variables, 357 visibility icons, 232 UModel, differences standalone and VS .NET, 283, 301 importing generated XMI, 276 plug-in for Eclipse, 292 starting, 14 to C# code, 132 to Java code, 131 to VB.NET code, 134 to XML Schema code, 133 VS .NET plug-in, 280 UModel diagram icons, 306 **UModel Inroduction, 6** UModel plug-in, code generation, 303 Editor, View, perspective, 295 importing examples folder, 298 ump, file extension, 110 open files in VS .NET, 281 Unlock, elements on layer, 83 Unused elements, listing, 63 Update, project file, 125 Usage, dependency, 40 Use case. adding, 17 association, 17 compartments, 17 icons, 319 Use Case diagram, 203 User, multi-user examples folder, 12 User defined,

actor, 17 User interface, 62 User-defined, SPL templates, 125 stereotype styles, 166 UUID, Universal Unique identifiers, 276

V

value, tagged, 160 tagged, show, 256 Variables, UML, 357 VB.NET, code to model correspondence, 134 View, 339 hide - layer, 79 to multiple instances of element, 232 Visibility, icons - selecting, 232 Visual Studio, minimalist project, 286

VS .NET, sync model and code, 283, 301 UModel differences, 283, 301 UModel files, 281 UModel plug-in, 280

W

```
Warning,
messages, 85
syntax check, 49
Web,
hyperlink, 97
Window, 350
Workflow,
project, 110
```

X

XMI, 276

extentions, 276
pretty print output, 276

XML Schema,

annotation, 253
code to model correspondence, 133
Content model, 257
create/generate, 262
diagram, 252
icons, 320

XML schema - insert element, 257

Ζ

Zoom, sizing, 86